



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Ch 370.6



**Harvard College Library**

FROM

.....H. J. Coolidge.....

.....

.....







花 叢

Hwa-taïen.

# CHINESE COURTSHIP.

## IN VERSE.

---

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

AN APPENDIX,

TREATING OF THE REVENUE OF CHINA,

&c. &c.

---

BY

PETER PERRING THOMS.

---

LONDON :

PUBLISHED BY PARBURY, ALLEN, AND KINGSBURY, LEADENHALL-STREET,

SOLD BY JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMALE-STREET; AND BY THOMAS

BLANSHARD, 14, CITY-ROAD.

---

MACAO, CHINA :

PRINTED AT THE HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S PRESS.

1824.

Ch 370.6



H. J. Coolidge

1219

## P R E F A C E

---

**I**N submitting the following Translation of a Popular Chinese Work to the public, an apology seems unnecessary, for though much has been written respecting the Chinese, their poetry has remained almost unnoticed. This has arisen chiefly from the difficulties which the language presents to foreigners, and has discouraged every attempt of the kind, beyond a Stanza, or a few occasional verses. As these translations are considered inadequate for an European to form a correct opinion of their poetry, an attempt has been made to render into English, the Hwa-tsien 花箋 'The Flower's Leaf,' the Eighth's Chinese Literary Work. It is a work of more than ordinary length, for most of their poetry consist only of a few verses, written, it might be presumed, on the spur of the moment.

Though the Chinese are fond of poetry, they have no Epic poems; and while they are wanting of those beauties which distinguish the works of the Roman and Grecian Poets, they have nothing that resemble the extravagances of their Gods and Goddesses. The art of Poetry, if it may be so called, notwithstanding is thought a great accomplishment, and every one who has

any pretensions to letters, indulges himself in writing verses. This proceeds probably from the candidates at the public examinations being required to write one of their themes in verse. It does not appear that the Chinese are not sufficiently inventive to excel in poetry, but that they fail from adhering to ancient laws laid down. Nor will it be imagined, that of about *seventy* thousand graduates, (besides those who have acquired degrees) who still devote themselves to letters, and attend at each triennial examination, many of whom have applied both to book and to nature, that there is not one who has genius and an inventive imagination—but the contrary may be presumed. Even Tsou-tse-k'een, who is one of their eminent Poets, exceeded not the usual laws laid down by his predecessors; and though there are several volumes of his poetry extant, they are all of that short description. The Chinese prefer a slight allusion to a subject, rather than amplify it.

The odes of the She-king, which were compiled by Confucius, are generally short, containing only four characters in a line, resembling our iambic verse; and few odes that exceed five couplets, or Chinese verses. But being their ancient national odes, in praise of their sovereigns, great statesmen, and of a miscellaneous description, independent of the compiler, they are held in high esteem.\*

---

\* As Du Halde is a little erroneous in his division of the She-king, and in several of his remarks on that work; the reader, by a perusal of the preface by an eminent writer, will be enabled to form his own opinion. It commences thus: "A certain person asked, Why odes were

The Hwa-tsên, from which the following translation is made, is in a colloquial style, peculiar to the province of Kwang-tung, and is much read by persons of both sex. The reviewers of the work, pass very high encomiums on it, and rank it next to *Se-seang*, another work on Courtship. It made its appearance during the Ming dynasty, and is supposed to be the production of two persons of Canton, who had acquired high literary honors. It is of the narrative kind, as most of their poetry is that is of any length, affording a greater scope to the genius of the poet than what they usually indulge in, for the Chinese not having been favoured with that mine of rich and sublime ideas, (the Sacred Scriptures) or but partially, which other nations have, must generally speaking, be deficient in invention, variety of imagery, sublimity of thought, as well as of boldness of metaphor.

---

written? I replied, Man when created, possessed a quiescent principle, the principle of heaven: excitements proceed from what is around us; hence there is motion, or inducements, the desires of nature. Having desires, it is impossible not to think; possessing a thinking faculty, it is impossible to be without language; having language, what is there that may not be fully comprehended? By means of which we deliberate, admire, rejoice, and lament. There being, doubtless, an infinite variety of concordant sounds, it is by a combination of those sounds that poetry is made. It was asked, Is poetry proper for instruction? I replied, Odes are the resemblance, in words, of the effect of things on the mind. As the heart is excited by correct or virtuous principles, words being their form, poetry accordingly, is correct or the contrary. As the Sages are of the superior order of beings, they excite nothing but what is correct, hence

In the original, the poem is not only interesting, but often poetical. But in a close translation, it is to be apprehended, that it has lost much of its native softness and connection. However, to those who feel interested in Chinese literature, (as few have been disposed to attempt their poetry) the translator presumes that the following work, notwithstanding its many defects, will be perused with pleasure; and he thinks that those who are fond of rural poetry, cannot but be pleased with the Chinese description of a garden, and their frequent allusion to the flowers, that occur in the course of the work. The distress and reciprocal feelings of the lovers,—the pleasing and artful address of the servants,—with the virtue and constancy of the young ladies, are not only entertaining portions of the poem, but appear calculated to excite the softer feelings of compassion: while the gallantry and bravery of Leang, and the disinterested

---

what they have written is proper for instruction. If the excitements or influences are many and various, and it be not easy to make selections, doubtless they considered what made for and against their principles, and warns and corrects accordingly—hence their writings are proper for instruction. When the state Chow was in its prosperity, B. C. 700, the state odes, and those which prevailed among the people, were correct and chaste. The sages of that day set them to music, and communicated them to the people, to the smaller states, and throughout the whole Chinese empire. During the Lë-kwë period, when the sovereigns made tours through the kingdom, the poetical productions of the day were collected and submitted to them. The compositions that excelled were recorded. During the two reigns of the emperors Chaou and Müh, this usage was adhered to, but afterwards was discontinued. When, from the commotions that prevailed, the govern-

friendship of Heaou, added to the interest the Emperor took in the marriage of the former, seem to claim for the poem, an attention which it might not otherwise demand.

The style of the original, in Chinese, is called Mth-yu. It consists of four lines to a verse, and seven characters or words in each line; but the poem affords specimens of several kinds of metre, as may be noticed by the number of characters in a column.

The *Se-seang*, mentioned above, is very different from the *Hwā-tseen*. That work is in the form of a Dialogue, and is written in a concise strain. The responses or chorus are sung, which are composed without any attention to the quantity of the rhythm; some lines of the chorus consist only of one or two characters, and others even of twelve and fifteen, but the last character invariably rhymes with the preceding line. To each of those verses there is an appropriate tune affixed to them. This work is much

---

ment was removed to the east of the empire, poetry was no longer cultivated. Confucius, lived during this period, not being called to the throne, he possessed not the power to induce the government to admonish the slothful—repress the froward—degrade the vicious—and promote the virtuous. It was at this time that he compiled the *She-king*, and accompanied it with explanatory notes. He excluded repetitions—corrected what was indistinct, —virtuous sentiments, that were inadequate to form a precept, and those of a vicious tendency, that did not afford a warning, were by him all laid aside. Having retrenched and revised the work, he published it, that it might pass down to posterity. Here the student and the lover of antiquity obtain information, with regard to the virtues and vices of the ancients. Here the virtuous man finds a preceptor; the profligate character, motives to change



extolled by the Chinese, both for the talent displayed, as well as for its correct sentiments.

In the preface to the Hwa-tsên, when describing the nature of Chinese Poetry, the following account occurs. There are stanzas, which consist of only four or eight lines; and which contain five or seven characters in each line, and rhyme every other line. There are also verses of five and seven characters, of which every other character rhymes; i. e. allowing the second character to be Ping-shing, 'Even sound,' the third would be Tseih, 'Oblique sound,' either of the three sounds Shang, Kew, Jüh; and the fourth character would be Ping, as the second character of the same line. This rhyming of characters or words, is carried through the verse, so that the first and third line, second and fourth line, rhyme character for character. In the eight line verses, while causing every other line to rhyme

his mode of living. The laws for poetry then laid down, though then not adopted, have since become models for ten thousand ages; thus the odes of that age, afford instruction to the present day.

It was asked, in what do the 國風 National airs, and 雅別 Eulogies, differ? (The She-king is divided into four parts, Fung 風 National odes, Sseou-ya 小雅 and Ta-ya 大雅 Lesser and greater Elegant Extracts, and Sung 頌 Eulogies.) I replied, I have heard that the national Odes were written by the lower class of the people, and were sung by both male and female, and contain their ideas or sentiments. The two sections Chow-nan and Chao-nan, the one containing eleven, and the other fourteen odes, alone enabled the illustrious prince Wan-wang, to regenerate his people—their sentiments became correct, in their intercourse they suffered not their pleasures to approach to lewdness; and when lamenting, their grief was not

they frequently make the four middle lines still farther to agree; i. e. if the two first characters of the third line contain a single meaning, or express two distinct actions, the two first characters of the fourth line, must also convey one or two meanings; the same attention is also paid to the last three characters of the middle lines; i. e. if they contain one, two, or three significations, the third line must also contain the same number of distinct ideas, and so through the other two lines." This kind of verse is considered the most difficult of Chinese poetry, and is greatly admired. As such compositions require a retentive memory, there are but few poets who excel in it; for though each Chinese character is a distinct word, it often occurs that two or more characters are necessary to form a phrase. In the Hwa-tsëen, from which this is taken, there are several verses of the

---

carried to excess. Those writings are models for national poetry. From the state Pe, and downwards, during the intervals of peace and commotion, poetry of a moral and immoral tendency prevailed. The beauties of the national airs, ascribed to the earlier poets, were by those latter writers entirely departed from. As to the Eulogy poems, they commenced during the Chow dynasty, and were adopted by the reigning emperors, and at annual sacrifices. They are harmonious and grave. Their meaning is significant and profound. And being composed by the disciples of the sages, doubtless they will be transmitted to the latest posterity, without undergoing any alteration. Owing to the period in which the worthies lived, who commiserating the viciated customs that then prevailed, generously, faithfully, and sincerely endeavoured to excite the people to virtue, and to detest vice. This is what they aimed at. Really the eminent scholars of the present day are unable to rank with them. As those odes are now

above composition, and yet the thread of the story is continued without the least interruption.

In the preface to the Tang-she-hö-keac, collection of short Stanzas for the use of Literary Students, is the following account of the progress of poetry: "Poetry did not commence with the writers of the odes which form the work called She-king, for the Têen-mö, a work on poetry existed much earlier. From that period, the writers of poetry continued to improved till the publication of the She-king, which Confucius denominated a King, or Classical Work, a standard for succeeding ages. In the order of succession, the works of Le-saou, formed a new era in Chinese poetry, which lasted till the Han dynasty, when the poets Loo, and Le, introduced

---

formed into a King, or Classical work, and treat of occurrences in life, it must be handed down. The ways of Providence are conspicuous in their writings. It was asked, what plan should be adopted to become acquainted with them? I replied, In the commencement of the work, are the odes of Chow-nan and Chaou-nan. Seek to possess yourself of their correct principles, and compare them with those of the Lëë-kwö period, and become acquainted with the changes that the states underwent. Attend to the the harmony and laws of the Ya sections, and stop with the Sung Eulogies. This plan is of the greatest importance to those who wish to be acquainted with poetry. Then each division and section will appear in connective order. When recited, they will appear elegant and rich in thought. Examine their hidden springs, and investigate the language. It teaches to adorn one's self with virtue and to regulate the family; and are the principles universally allowed. The enquirer, satisfied with the information given, withdrew." Choo-he, the Prince of Literature.

the metre of five monosyllables. From the reign of Hsien-te, (close of the three contending nations), A. D. 552; names of celebrity arose, when every one adopted his own metre, From the dynasty Chin, to the end of the dynasty Suy, (during an interval of about 70 years,) no regard was paid to ancient laws laid down for poetry. At the commencement of the Tang dynasty, poetry made nearer approaches to perfection, and the poets Ching and Sung, who concealed under a plain style its beauties, laid aside the bombast. Their odes when sung, had an agreeable effect. When the dynasty Tang was in its splendour, poetry was very generally cultivated, and may be compared to a tree. The three hundred odes (the She-king) its roots; the poetical productions of Loo and Le, its tender sprouts; the compositions during the reign of Hsien-te, its branches; during the Six Dynasties, its leaves; when, from Lang and downwards, its pendant branches bore delicate and beautiful flowers."

In reference to the structure of Chinese poetry, Sir George T. Staunton's remarks, when speaking of Chinese Poetry, in his *Miscellaneous Notices relating to China*, are too judicious not to be availed of: "The great difficulty (he says) of Chinese poetry has not been over-rated, though it seems to have been imputed to wrong causes. The structure of their poetry is in fact much the same in principle as that of ours. Their stanzas are measured as with us, and the order of the characters, that is of the words, is regulated by

what we term their accent or intonation, just as our syllables and words, when monosyllabical are chosen and placed according to quantity. The beauty as well as difficulty, arising likewise from much the same causes—namely, the use of images, metaphors and allusions, and sometimes of individual words, which though not trite or universally obvious, at once strike the intelligent reader, as happy and appropriate.”

Mr. Bowring's remark on Russian poetry, is not inapplicable to the Chinese, by substituting China for Russia, “ Many phrases cannot be verbally rendered—many associations cannot be felt. To a Chinese *red* and *beautiful* are synonymous; he uses the same word for both. Does a Chinese see any thing brighter than the sun, or vaster than the ocean, or more beautiful than a cloudless night? Is any thing more venerable than his mountains, or more poetic than his streams” and gardens?

The *Eloge de la Villa de Mougden*, traduit en François par le P. Amiot, 1770, has not met the notice of the translator, and he is indebted to the *Miscellaneous Notices* for its account. From the extracts given, however correctly rendered, not retaining the form of the original, can give the European reader but an imperfect idea of the structure of Chinese poetry, having adopted much more freedom, than the translator of the following work could, from the plan he has adopted, and which seems best calculated to give the sense and meaning of his author. The same may also be said of Du Halde, for the few poems that occur in his work rendered from the *She-king*. His style is far too diffuse to give the ani-

ming style of the original. The failure of these authors is advanced as an apology for the defects that may be noticed in the course of the present work. As a work of fancy, the translator submits it to the reader; and hopes, together with the notes, that while it holds forth the spirit of the original, it will be found no small acquisition to that branch of eastern literature to which it particularly belongs.

*Macao,*

*February, 1824.*

## INDEX.

---

Introduction, . . . . .	Page 1
Leang taking leave of his mother, . . . . .	4
An interview with his aunt Heaou, . . . . .	8
Conversation between the two brothers, . . . . .	12
The Young Ladies at Chess, . . . . .	14
Pih-yuě going after the chess board, . . . . .	19
Leang's Private thoughts, . . . . .	25
Leang interrogating his Aunt, . . . . .	27
Thoughts while walking by the light of the moon, . . . . .	31

### PART II.

The young Ladies return home, . . . . .	35
On purchasing a study, . . . . .	39
On visiting and writing an Ode, . . . . .	43
Leang's thoughts on returning to his chamber, . . . . .	50
The Mistress and Maids reading the Ode, . . . . .	52
General Yang returns the Visit, . . . . .	55
The husband and wife desiring a Son-in-law, . . . . .	57
Leang communicates his wishes to the Maid, . . . . .	59
Yun-heang communicates what has transpired, . . . . .	67
Leang again meets with Yun-heang, . . . . .	71

### PART III.

The Mistress and Servant looking at the moon, . . . . .	76
A second meeting of the lovers, . . . . .	83
Sighing before the flowers, . . . . .	89
The Mistress and Maid, . . . . .	92
The Oath of Constancy, . . . . .	100
Marriage decision while on board ship, . . . . .	115
The Servant sent to bid his Master's return, . . . . .	117
Taking leave beneath the bamboos, . . . . .	120

## XV.

### PART IV.

Leang returns home to see his father, . . . . .	126
Sighing in the presence of the moon, . . . . .	127
Yaou-sëen scolds her Servant, . . . . .	124
Yaou-sëen throwing aside her ornaments, . . . . .	139
Yaou-sëen informed of her father's entering into office, . . . . .	142
The family Yang residing with the magistrate Tsëen, . . . . .	143
Leang's return to Chang-chow, . . . . .	146
On hearing of General Yang being surrounded by the enemy, . . . . .	152
Heaou advises Leang to attend the literary examination, . . . . .	155
The two youths enter the Literary arena, . . . . .	158
On the opening of the examination, . . . . .	160
Meeting with Yaou-sëen in the Han-lin garden, . . . . .	164
Leang petitions to be sent against the rebels. . . . .	179

### PART V.

Leang surrounded by the enemy, . . . . .	181
Heaou takes leave of his Aunt, . . . . .	184
Yun-heang informing her Mistress of the death of Leang, . . . . .	185
The parents hear of the death of their son, . . . . .	191
Yüh-king on hearing of the death of Leang, . . . . .	193
Leang's manœuvre to defeat the enemy, . . . . .	199
The magistrate Lew urging a second marriage, . . . . .	202
Yüh-king plunges into the river, . . . . .	209
An officer rescuing Yüh-king, . . . . .	214
Seeking the corpse of Yüh-king, . . . . .	219
Sending a letter by means of an arrow, . . . . .	221
The victorious army returns to the capital, . . . . .	224
Yaou-sëen on hearing of the joyful news, . . . . .	228
The three Leaders promoted, . . . . .	231
A conversation between Lew and Leang, . . . . .	233
A proposal of marriage by his Majesty, . . . . .	235
Leang complying with the Imperial will, . . . . .	238
Lung petitions his Majesty respecting Yüh-king, . . . . .	239
Yaou-sëen approves of Leang's marrying Yüh-king, . . . . .	242
On marrying two wives, . . . . .	243



**BIOGRAPHY.**

Soo-hwuy's ode, . . . . .	249
Lady Mei-fe, Lady Pan-tsze-yu, &c. . . . .	254
Queen-Tang, . . . . .	271

**APPENDIX.**

On the Revenue of China, . . . . .	283
Land Tax, . . . . .	289
Abstract of the Annual Revenue; Manners of the People, and Natural Productions of each Province. . . . .	294
Amount of Annual Revenue of China, . . . . .	313
Income of the Higher Officers of the Provincial Government, . . . . .	314
The annual Disbursements of the Civil Government, . . . . .	314
Ministers of State, and number of officers in the Government, . . . . .	317
Members of the Hin-lin College, and Income of officers attendant on the palace. . . . .	317
The income of Military Officers, . . . . .	318
The number of Troops in each Province, . . . . .	319
Amount of sums annually paid into the National and Provincial Treasuries, and total Amount of Civil and Army List for each Province, . . . . .	322
Total amount of Revenue; Annual Disbursements; Resources of the Empire, and Population, . . . . .	323
An address to the Emperor Taou-kwang, respecting those who have obtained degrees, and on the expenses of the palace, . . . . .	325

## CHINESE COURTSHIP.

何妨竊玉共偷香  
 得快樂時須快樂  
 人生何苦捱淒涼  
 細想天期還會有會  
 人話一天絳河牛  
 只見一鉤新月如  
 秋風吹送白蓮香  
 起凭危欄納晚涼

花箋大意

**AS** the evening advances, rise, lean on the railing, and imbibe the cool air,  
 For the autumnal breeze is imbued with the fragrance of the white water lily.  
 A single horn of the bright moon, resembling clear water, can only be seen,  
 For to night, it is said, heaven's bride and bridegroom unite. \*

Since love exists among the stars, and they have conjugal intercourse,  
 Why should living man endure distress, and be benumbed by the cold?  
 At seasons of joy and mirth, he should be sprightly and merry;  
 What should hinder his coveting a pearl, or robbing a flower of its fragrance?

---

\* This alludes to the constellations Chih-neu 織女 Lyra, and Koen-neu 牽牛 or New-lang 牛郎 Capricornus. The Koo-sze-yuen says, East of the Milky Way is the constellation Chih-neu, the grand-daughter of T'een-te, (sovereign of the stars). She was very industrious, and yearly wove articles of delicate texture. So intent was she on weaving, as to be careless of a-

但私自古只要山水多情唔信肯相忘  
 能情密約也何妨  
 兩下全終始  
 會堅心寧耐雙  
 無情能聚會  
 多情信肯相忘  
 但願世間情重者  
 舛途而廢就拋荒  
 會聞一段奇風月  
 鍾情好似海天長  
 埋沒風流誰曉得  
 故此替他傳與人看

Since persons of different sex can dwell in harmony together through life,

Why should not we, by a secret agreement, enjoy the intercourse of love ?

The ancients when once in love, were bent on enjoying their heart's desire,—

Be therefore of a firm mind, and patiently wait till united in one. [selves ;

Though mountain springs are insensible of love, yet they revolve within them—

Why, when so much esteemed, should you believe you are forgotten ?—

The prevailing wish of the age is, that love should exist during life ;

Why then suffer it to decay or expire ere you have half run your course ?—

As yet I have heard but of one extraordinary instance of love,

Whose natural feelings resembled the sea, and vast expanse of heaven.

To prevent so unusual occurrence of galantry from being unknown,

I narrate it, for the happy pair, that posterity may peruse it.

---

dorning her person. Tēen-te, commiserating her living alone, married her to Kēen-nēu, a constellation to the south of the Milky Way. When married, she no longer applied herself to work. The sovereign displeased, ordered her to return to her former residence, and from that time only permitted her once a year to visit her husband, which takes place on the seventh evening of the seventh moon. Chih-neu is now worshipped by unmarried women to obtain skill in embroidery.

蘇有父母雁名貌才風雅年只  
 州一號親行諱比如流致登待  
 府才印姚孤芳春鮮好猶十飛  
 內人波氏獨洲紅錦似如八騰  
 吳身爲極無字添燦騎跨叨上  
 江姓學賢兄亦月雲鯨鳳儒帝  
 縣梁士良弟滄色光客郎列邦

It appears that at the district Woo-keang, in the province Soo-chew-foo,

Dwelt a youth of talent, whose family name was Leang ;

His father, a person of letters, was usually called Jin-po,

And his mother, a woman of strict virtue, was of the family Heaou.

As geese are known to walk alone, so did Leang, not having a brother ;

His sacred name was Fang-chow, and his surname, Jih-tsang.

His countenance excelled the vernal red when added to the pale white of the  
 moon ;

And his elegant talents promised to lead him to the splendid temple of fame.

As for vivacity and mirth, he greatly resembled Ke-king,

While his decorous and genteel manners surpassed those of Fung-lang.

Having, ere he had attained his eighteenth year, acquired a literary degree,

He impatiently waits that at once he may leap into his Majesty's presence.

## ON LEANG'S TAKING LEAVE OF HIS MOTHER.

算來難及水鴛鴦  
若不風流虛一世  
人貌何曾得久長  
花因春盡多零落  
牽惹遊人欲斷腸  
桃花片片隨流水  
百花叢內噴人香  
好鳥枝頭迎客叫  
潛來花下笑尋芳  
芸窓自覺多寥寂  
拜母登程

YOUNG Leang, surprised, at finding himself alone in the silent study;  
Rosed, and with a smile entered the garden, in quest of a fragrant flower.  
The lovely birds, on his entering, from the tops of the trees, welcomed the visitor,  
And the flowers, for man's enjoyment, emitted their exhalations.  
As leaf, after leaf, of the full blown peach, is borne along by the stream,  
So the rambler is led by allurements till his heart is broken.  
The flowers fade, and drop their leaves, because spring is gone,—  
Where is the man that through life retains the bloom of youth?  
If youth be not spent in gaiety and pleasure, the life is in vain,  
For few are they who enjoy the felicity of the water birds Yuen and Ying,\*

---

\* "A pair of faithful birds, much employed to be emblems of matrimonial fidelity and happiness, by Europeans called Mandarin ducks. Their prevailing colour is a light yellow varied with other colours; the head is red, the wings black, and the tail long. They are considered the emblem of conjugal fidelity, from their never pairing after the death of one; and are eaten as a philtre."

相相自誰點等聞嫩意風  
 挨愛想能能我得紅欲流  
 相相韶一得姁長嬌館或  
 倚憐華世個搬洲白遷者  
 池幾虛守崔學多闔城遂  
 邊在十孤鶯西美新上心  
 遠行八窓女廟女粧住腸

Which accompany and lean against each other by the side of the pond,  
 With so much affection and love,—how delightful the sight!

When I reflect, eighteen splendid Springs have all passed in vain,  
 I often think, who through life is able to remain a solitary scholar?—  
 If now I am unable to obtain Tsuy-ying's lovely daughter,  
 Ought I not wait till I have learnt the exploits of the lover Se-seang? \*  
 Chang-chow, I have heard, has long been famed for lovely women,  
 Who, with a soft pale countenance, strive to excel each other in rich attire.  
 To the schools of that famed city, am I anxious to remove my abode,  
 For there to advantage I might realize the pleasures of the mind.

---

\* The Se-seang, work mentioned in the preface, is founded on the following occurrence. A person named Chang-sang (who was repairing to the capital to attend the literary examination), on his arrival at Po, heard that an elegant temple had just been built at that place by order of his majesty. Chang-sang went to see it. At that time Tsuy-she, a widow, with her daughter, female servant, and slave, were conveying the corpse of her husband to Po-ling, to inter it. But the country then being infested with robbers, they were unable to proceed, when she took up her abode in the new temple. Chang-sang, while looking at

忙將啟孤人兼欲稟夫嘗  
 忙言說憲話且訪知人聞  
 舉稟縣難長交賢慈答益  
 步上中洲遊人母語友  
 來老無習才盡相啓孩好  
 堂萱好文章子大議行兒同  
 上堂友章盛方論裝聽窓

With precipitate steps, he then ascended the hall,

To communicate his wish to his aged mother:—

He began by stating, "In this village I am without a kind friend,

And the student from being alone finds it difficult to acquire fame.

It is said, Chang-chow abounds with men of literary talents,

There to advantage I might form a friendship with persons of repute.

My object being to seek a companion with whom I might commune,

I beg that you, kind mother, will grant my baggage to proceed."

The lady replied, "My son, listen to what I have to propose,

Having heard that a communicative friend makes a good fellow student,

---

the building saw Ying-ying, the daughter of Tsuy-she; she being exceedingly handsome he fell in love with her; and begged of her servant, who was called *Hung-neang*, to communicate the same to her Mistress. On the 15th of the second moon, while Ying-ying was offering up prayers with offerings to her deceased parent, a number of persons came on purpose to see her, among others was Sing-fe-hoo, the chief of the banditti, who it is said, commanded 5000 men. He afterwards surrounded the temple, and wanted to seize Ying-ying, and compel her to be his wife. The people being unable to oppose a force so formidable, Tsuy-she, addressing

况別明當就用月望獨家  
 且來朝櫺在心府兒愁事  
 縣朝乃禮姚尋桂秋父無  
 中夕像物家友枝榜在人  
 姚掛渠去芸習原繼燕代  
 始心生稱館文不書京主  
 母腸日觴住章遠香遠張

You can reside with your aunt Hsiao, in the hŕen district,

Who, since we took leave of each other, has been constantly in my mind.

To-morrow will be the anniversary of her birth day,

You will take a few presents, and go and congratulate her on it's return.

In the house of your aunt, you may pursue your various studies,

And there seek an accomplished companion, one after your own mind,

Ere long, my son, I hope you will pluck the Olea Fragrans from the moon,

And at the autumn examination have your name enrolled with your ancestors.

I only regret, that your honored father lives so remote as Yen-king,

For now I shall have no one to assist in managing the family affairs.

the priest said, whoever can devise a plan to defeat these plunderers, whether priest or not, I will give my daughter Ying-ying to wife. Chang-sang, on hearing of it, and being well acquainted with Too-keō, a general of that country, despatched him a letter, who came, and after several severe battles dispersed the banditti. The mother of Ying-ying, elated, instantly promised her daughter to Chang-sang, who after obtaining literary honors at the capital, returned and married the amiable Ying-ying. Her charms, and filial affection for her deceased parent, render Ying-ying an agreeable heroine. The Se-seang is frequently alluded to in this poem.



孩	免	語	家	禮	別	速	一	棹	忘	舟	敬	呼	夫
兒	令	畢	僮	物	親	喚	葉	歌	機	泊	入	童	人
尙	老	亦	歸	諸	移	舟	浮	聲	鷗	蘇	城	先	傳
早	母	滄	館	般	步	人	槎	徹	鳥	州	來	入	命
圖	倚	忙	束	俱	到	來	印	雲	自	齊	拜	堂	請
歸	閭	拜	行	取	長	解	碧	端	迴	上	矜	前	梁
計	看	別	裝	備	江	纜	滄	响	翔	岸	娘	稟	郎

姚府祝壽

My son, you must early contrive to plan a speedy return,  
 Thereby prevent your aged mother from leaning over the door with expectation."  
 When she had thus spoken, Yih-tsang took an hasty leave of his mother,  
 When several domestics entered to carry his baggage on board.  
 The presents of various kinds being prepared,  
 He left his mother and proceeded to the river Chang.

#### AN INTERVIEW WITH HIS AUNT HEAOU.

The boatman was ordered in haste to cast off the painter,  
 When the boat glided along, as a leaf impressed on the green surf.  
 The echo of the boatman's song, being heard from beyond the clouds,  
 Caused him to forget to observe the flight of the ominous bird Gow.  
 On the boat anchoring at Soo-chow, Leang went on shore,  
 And entered the city, reverently to pay his respects to his aunt.  
 His servant was despatched to announce his arrival,  
 When the lady communicated her pleasure to see Master Leang.

生啓薄少夫吟料姑賢蟾復寸梁輕椿愚  
 見言具致人吟必爺甥宮蒙心生微萱甥  
 姪母微殷聞微尊京近不厚懷答禮幸無  
 娘命儀勤見笑堂上日日禮納語物托分  
 忙到來表多答多定才桂重未稱愧平繼  
 下稱致寸歡梁納安情枝重嘗晤難安書  
 拜觴賀陽喜郎福康好香至忘敢當福香

The youth, on seeing his aunt, hastily made a low bow, [return.

And said, "By my mother's command I congratulate you on your birth day's.  
 She has sent you a few presents, which she begs you to accept,  
 Though trifling, they manifest her kind remembrance."

The lady, on hearing what he said, was exceedingly elated,  
 When with a smile and affable air, she thus accosted young Leang,  
 "Doubtless your honored mother continues to enjoy many a blessing,  
 And my brother-in-law, at the metropolis, is in his wonted good health."

I am happy to learn, that my nephew delights in literary pursuits,  
 And is intent on plucking the Olea Fragrans from the palace of the moon.  
 Again, I heartily thank you for your many and valuable presents,  
 Their remembrance, I will cherish in my heart, and will never forget them."

Young Leang, addressing her, said, "It is unnecessary to flatter,  
 For such trifling invaluable presents, I blush at what you say,  
 My father and mother, relying on your auspices, are happy,  
 But (I) your nephew has not intellect, to continue the fame of his ancestors.

亦無久聞夫知才指不暫梁賜  
 因人聞此友人子高日嫌留生館  
 敝指貴尋笑文人題舍此聽洪  
 處點地師答章斗名下處罷恩  
 才易賢到梁壓人在多習深未  
 人拋人上生上難毛清文深敢  
 少荒聚方聽蒼及堂簡章揖忘

The place of my nativity, enjoying but few literary men,  
 And having no one to aid my studies, I easily forget what I have learnt.  
 Long since, having heard that at your honored abode, virtuous men abound,  
 I am therefore come to ask a friend to seek me an able tutor,"

The lady, on hearing what Leang said, with a smile replied,  
 "I know my son, that your aspiring mind, is suppressed only by the heavens;  
 That your talents equal those of Pa-tow,\* which others with difficulty attain,  
 And ere many days, your name will be recorded in the temple of fame.

If you object not to remain in my retired and humble abode,  
 You can dwell here for the present and pursue your various studies."  
 Master Leang, on hearing the kind offer of his aunt, made a profound bow,  
 When he said, "Your kindness, in granting me a study, shall never be forgotten,"

---

\* Pa-tow, was a name given to Tsaou-tsze-k'een, who lived about B. C. 200. He excelled in writing Poetry and Essays. Tsay-ling-hwan, estimating the talents of the empire at ten, affirmed that Tsaou-tsze-k'een possessed eight of the number, or as it occurs in the original, Pa-tow, hence his name. Tsze-k'een, was much given to liquor, and on that account degraded, and banished from the capital by his brother Tsaou-pei, sovereign of Wei. The letters he addressed his brother, lamenting his fate, are interesting as to matter and style.

轉舅表慰夫相兒近幸頑卽姚兄堂一二  
 聲爺弟我人公在來得兒命生弟前勸生  
 又陞請多接傳窻書賢蠢小遵相擺一沉  
 對任來時語報前史甥塞童命逢酒酬醉  
 夫轉同間稱轉觀亦來又前到多進廳轉  
 人何聚別言都典拋共生去中喜霞上紅  
 講方會腸道堂籍荒館光請堂色觴飲粧

Again, addressing the lady, he thus further accosted her,

"I am anxious of knowing where my uncle is discharging his office ;  
 I also desire that I may be favored with an interview with my cousin,  
 Thereby restore peace to my mind, for we have long been separated."

The lady answering him, was pleased thus to reply,

"My husband, by letter informs me, that he is raised to the rank of General.  
 My son is now in his study investigating the ancient classics,  
 Having of late entirely neglected his literary pursuits.

It is a fortunate occurrence, that you my virtuous Nephew are come,  
 For by you, the mind of my stupid doltish boy, will be illumined."  
 She ordered the servant instantly to call his young master,  
 When Heaou, in obedience to his mother's command, entered the hall.

The two brothers, on meeting, seemed highly pleased with an interview,  
 When banquetting wine was ordered in honor of the natal day ;  
 Thus the two youths sat pledging and repledging, at the head of the hall,  
 Till their countenances, from inebriation, became florid.

相又揖二兄弟  
 看見別生談  
 盡一夫攜手情  
 改輪人歸繞  
 桃孤歸館欄  
 花西館去杆  
 色廊去杆  
 曲徑兩傍栽  
 金魚池過百  
 天街直透青  
 安童秉燭入  
 二生抱膝談  
 只見窗前月  
 姚生起對梁  
 哥霸你影到  
 移紗花窓

On looking at each other, they perceived they resembled the flower of the peach,

And that the lonely moon's shadow shone on the western wall.

On wishing good night to the lady, as they repaired to their room

The two youths hand in hand, sauntered along by the garden railings.

### CONVERSATION BETWEEN THE TWO BROTHERS.

The winding path, on each side, was planted with small bamboos ;

On passing the golden fish pond, they came to the nursery of flowers.

After ascending the terrace, they went direct to the azure-cloud room,

Where the servant, stood with a candle, to conduct them to their apartment.

On taking a seat, the two youths sat at their ease, and talked of pleasure

Till they saw the moon's bright rays shine through the window;

When Heaou, on rising, thus addressed young Leang,

"Brother, see, the moon's light casts the flower's shadow within the window.

我唔你一亦叫有誰總因二忽別留  
 想該話生滄言誰愛爲此人傳兄下  
 人愁世勞微賢風奔利餐正母且窓  
 世悶間碌笑弟月馳名風好命去前  
 飄負奔爲開未唔別牽綸閒請高一  
 朝春燦誰言知貪故繫柁談姚堂亦  
 景光客忙答詳賞鄉繁場論郎上滄

Thus men, I think, should be as complaisant as the flower and shadow,  
 And not mourn nor grieve, but be grateful for the splendour of Spring.

In the affairs of the world, you see there is much hurry and bustle,  
 I would ask, why is it a life of so much anxiety?"

Yih-tsang, with a smile, in answer replied,  
 "Virtuous brother, I will tell you for your instruction,  
 That there are none, but what covet pleasure and mirth:  
 Or that like to ramble remote from their native village;—

It is gain or fame that incessantly drags us through life;  
 What is it else that enables us to dine on the road or sleep on the water?"—  
 While the two youths were thus agreeably conversing together,  
 A message came from Mrs. Heaou requesting her son's attendance.

On taking leave of his brother, Heaou ascended the hall,  
 And left Yih-tsang at the window to pursue his lucubrations.

Heaou went to his study and wrote a letter to his brother.

Yih-tsang, who had been waiting for him, received the letter and read it with great interest.

## THE YOUNG LADIES AT CHESS.

只書四棹金銀雙古鮮起只曲白風塘又一  
 棋賦圍上爐箏陸畫花來見欄鶴擺上見帶  
 邊層花瑤一玉圍名盤窓杆避楊紅微  
 相層氣琴個笛棋詩景外繞人花橋波  
 會堆噴安炷懸放垂列觀白輕颺通漾  
 滿人玉名牆兩兩成風蓮步水內月  
 架香軫香上旁便行景塘月狂苑光

Young Leang now saw that the book stands were filled with books, row after row;

And perceived that the flowers in every direction sent forth their fragrance.

On the table lay the pearly dulcimer, with its silver strings,

And in the brazen vase, was lit a stick of famed incense.

The silver sang and pearly flute, hung against the wall,

And in the corner was placed a double set of dice with the chess board.

On each side of the room were suspended ancient drawings and elegant stanzas;

And the newly blown flowers were arranged in a line.

As he approached the window, he beheld a beautiful prospect,

And also perceived a railed path which led to the white lily pond.

The white stork, on seeing man, retires with a light step to the moor,

And the bending willow causes, by the wind, a ripple on the stream.

On entering the garden, about to cross the red bridge at the head of the pond,

He perceived, in the water, a ripple agitating the reflection of the bright moon.

兩採遊水舉凭扳嗽杜黃舞花  
 岸蓮魚中步關枝慙鵑鳥碎梢  
 垂船浪雲過去貪驚恰聲一微  
 楊繫起影橋弄採起似聲輪露  
 相柳波白臨野茶鳥啼惱明洒  
 對陰中茫水花薇飛殘客月衣  
 舞旁錦茫閣香露狂月腸色裳

On each side of it's banks, danced the drooping willow,

While in the shade lay the boat for gathering the fruit of the water-lily. \*

The sportive fish caused the ripple on the water to sparkle,

While the reflection of the clouds in the pond, appeared a vast void.

On crossing the bridge, he ascended to the cool pavilion,

Where he leaned over the balusters and plucked the wild flowers.

On his reaching the branches of the Too-we, to obtain their dew,  
 Their motion, unexpectedly, alarmed the birds, which flew in confusion.

The cry of the Too-keuen,† was as if weeping for the moon expiring,  
 While the cries of the yellow bird, enraged the visitor's breast.

The motion of the branches effaced the moon's bright reflection,  
 When the dew, from their tops, besprangled his clothes.

---

\* In the provinces of Fo-kien and Canton, the water-lily is cultivated very generally, it's root is a common article for the table, and the seeds are much esteemed. At Canton there are ponds, or land inundated for rearing them, several acres in extent, hence the poetical allusion of a boat for gathering the flowers. The white flowers, by the Chinese, are preferred to the red.

† A species of the cuckoo, the harbinger of Spring.



再梅孔金面千細小步只芳蓄好輕  
 過子雀籠前葉想生轉見草薇花輕  
 小青雙鸚一桃仙寧西嬌淒隱我移  
 橋青雙鵠所花源願邊嬌淒隱亦步  
 臨墜遊叫藏種如做紅綢迷出無轉  
 曲兩月聲春兩有漁杏赫去高心芸  
 徑旁下長塢行路郎苑芳路墻賞窓

After crossing the little bridge, he came to the winding path,

When he saw, in luxuriance, the green plums hanging on each side.

It was there, that he first saw a pair of peacocks, just flown from the moon,  
 And parots, of lofty note, in cages of gold.

Before him lay the island called Tseang-chuen,

On its banks danced the thousand leaved peach.

From hence a road he imagined must lead to the immortal springs,

If so, how desireable for him to become the fisherman Yu-leang.\*

On taking a few retrograde steps to the west, he entered the almond grove,

Where he saw the delicate red almonds which had strove to appear in Spring.

The grass, had grown luxuriantly, and obscured the path,

And the spreading branches of the Tseang-we, † ascended above the lofty wall.

Having no taste for admiring the flowers that were in full bloom,

With a slowful and careless step he strolled back to his study.

\* Yu-leang, a person, in ancient story, said to have met with an immortal at the sacred streams Taou-yu. † Tseang-we, or Too-we, a rose that grows large, like a vine, and that bears flowers in clusters.

黠細夜悄遠花似笑聲隨行花湊了唔故  
 想想深聲望間有語嬌風前問着環去此  
 送誰尙移杜斜幾顏必蘭仔原浮錯亭得  
 得人步丹影人顏定麝細有雲認前到  
 棋咁棋入亭有花到風過偷女遮係報石  
 聲在中東一燈下耳流來觀人朗姚小欄  
 到行興方座光立旁女香看行月郎姐杆

While considering, the eastern wind, wafted the sound of the chess board,

Who, thought he to himself, can be thus happy?

At this late hour, is it possible that any one can be playing at chess?

When, without the least noise, he lightly tripped to the eastern room.

From a distance, he saw a seat in the Mow-tan summer house,

And by the reflected shadow of the flowers, he espied a lamp;

When he perceived several persons were standing beneath the flowers,

Whose shouts of laughter, repeatedly burst on his ear.

Such shrill sounds, he thought, must doubtless come from some gay lass,

Which being wafted by the wind, were as a breeze impregnated with perfumes.

On advancing towards the pavilion, he espied,

Several girls walking to and fro among the flowers.

By a fortunate occurrence, a cloud at that moment obscured the bright moon,

When the servants, through mistake, recognized him for young Heaou;

By their not entering the summer house, to inform their Mistress,

Leang was enabled to reach the stone balustrades of the pavilion.

睇圍南入料妖色整唔做丟梁只啖芙  
 見棋邊眼知恹胆衣想乜下生賺蓉  
 嬌笑一誰不留意從去動一圍棋意時面  
 姿着個知是塵等今會到少頻細關柳  
 人對方斷凡劉晚嬌人俏畔舉觀佳眉  
 兩銀披客凡劉晚嬌人俏畔舉觀佳眉  
 個缸髮腸女郎大娘丟眼郎步看我長

There he beheld, to his surprise, two lovely young women,

Sitting tittering, while playing at chess by the aid of the silver light.

The hair of her who sat towards the south, did not reach beyond her shoulders,

On glancing an eye, who could have known his spirits would have been wounded !

These ladies, he might be certain, were not mortal creatures,

For they greatly resembled those genii who retained a thought of Lew-lang.

This night, a mere glance of their persons, made him courageous,

When adjusting his clothes, he entered to view their beautiful forms.

Little did he think, that while surprising the ladies, he would be smitten by a

glance of the eye.

[flowers! "

"What!" exclaimed they, "there is a young man rushing from among the

Down the ladies threw the drafts, and hastily ran away,

When Leang endeavoured minutely to survey them.

He could only perceive, that as she cast her almond eyes on him,

She resembled the flower Foo-yung,\* and her eyebrows the willow's leaf.

\* Hibiscus Mutabilis, a handsome growing flower.

一生春的重我 一梁姊沉 玉瑤你 做  
 點成風息重 咕隊生妹 吟 碧人仙 們也  
 紅模陣金回 哩了如二 無 月坐小 幾俾  
 唇樣陣蓮頭 條環醉人 語 收棋 姐個 佢  
 真斷羅二開 甌甌 跟倚 轉 東 欄 到  
 俏人衣寸一 笑 銚主 欄玉 香 坡 芸 杆 入  
 麗腸捲長 臉 旁 去 杆 手 房 椅 香 外 杆

A red dot, on her chin, gave beauty to her person,  
 While her elegant form was enough to break the heart of man.  
 As each succeeding gust of the vernal breeze, moved her dress,  
 He beheld the golden lilies (her small feet), which exceeded not three inches.  
 On her looking round, with a smiling countenance,  
 He was as one death-smitten by the side of the flowers.  
 The servants, in waiting, with their Mistress, instantly withdrew,  
 When Leang, leaning against the railings, appeared as intoxicated.  
 The two sisters, grasping each other by the pearly hand,  
 Surprized, dained not a word, but entered the fragrant apartment.

### PIH-YUE, GOING AFTER THE CHESS BOARD.

When the fair lady, had seated herself in her arm chair,  
 Miss Yaou-sëen called her servant Yun-heang,—  
 "When," said she, "Several of you were without the palisades,  
 Why permit that youth to approach without announcing him?"

平露得猖芸叫賤月人行彩早人姨想花  
 生面知狂香言妾陰人移姬時報娘必前  
 與相佢唔見小幾難都唔小共梁留醉撞  
 佢逢係似問姐人辨話係姐婢家飲中着  
 無心誰大將聽花佢姚咁開出公歇遊亦  
 相點家家言言下行公猖言中子芸夜何  
 識安子方稟章立藏子狂答堂到窓月妨

From the day of my birth, of him I have not the least knowledge;

To be seen unveiled, greatly disturbs my mind.

I should like to know to what family this rude youth belongs,

For such liberties, shew a want of good breeding."

Yun-heang, on hearing what her Mistress said,

Thus simply replied for the information of the young lady,

"Your slave, with several others, while standing beneath the flowering shrubs,

Were unable, from the moon being obscured, to discern who slyly walked along.

We, all concluding that it was no other than Master Heaou,

Therefore, did not think his approach a breach of good breeding."

Miss Tsae-ke, on rising, thus addressed her companion,

This morning, when I left the inner hall with the servants,

A person came and announced the arrival of Master Leang;

Your Mother welcomed him into the adjoining room, to regale himself;

I suppose, through inebriation, he has taken a ramble by the light of the moon;

Seeing nothing but the flowers, he rushed forth, where was the harm?"

語 檯 料 園 碧 穿 遠 如 手 糊 我 世 行 梁 小 爲  
 罷 中 必 棋 月 花 望 癡 托 餵 想 人 近 生 生 娘  
 瑤 棋 梁 收 領 隨 梁 如 香 腸 深 多 壯 遠 一 飛  
 仙 子 生 起 言 柳 生 醉 腮 斷 閨 少 丹 遠 副 散  
 呼 未 歸 速 花 繞 猶 倚 愁 爲 麴 爲 亭 揖 魂 在  
 碧 收 去 歸 下 池 未 欄 默 嬌 奸 花 上 嬌 和 何  
 月 藏 了 房 去 塘 去 杆 默 娘 已 亡 去 娘 魄 方

When Tsao-ke had thus spoken, Yaou-sên calling to Pih-yuē, said,

"You left the chess-board with its men on the table;

When you think young Leang has withdrawn,

You will go for the board and bring it with speed."

Pih-yuē, on being bid, hastened into the garden,

On following the winding path, she passed along by the flowers to the fish pond;

While at a distance, she perceived, that young Leang had not left,

But looked, as one foolish or intoxicated, leaning against the railings.

His hand supported his cheek, whilst he appeared lost in thought,

Doubtless, thought she, he has fallen in love with our amiable ladies.

Can I imagine that the ladies of the retired apartments will think of you!

For how many youths of the age perish, through love for the fair!

As she advanced towards the Mow-tan summer house,

Young Leang, at a distance, made her a polite bow,

When addressing her, said, "My soul with my spirit,

Has flown away with the ladies, I know not whither.

見爲先定定把隣笑有好碧將誰敢  
 姐雨時係條人去口緣似月人係惹  
 此爲着嫦蓬魂之傳得張聞閨紅紅  
 來雲白娥萊魄時情姐生言女娘塵  
 知學誰到天盡丟惹翹針心比翹到  
 有楚家此上飛眼胆黯鄰事西脩廣  
 意王女方女揚色肝信娘惱廂息寒

On seeing you advance, Miss, I know you are disposed,

To aid me, in imitating the conduct of the sovereign of Tsou.\*

Whose daughter is the lady, that I saw in white?

She certainly is the goddess Chang-go,† from the palace in the moon;

Or doubtless, is an angel that has descended from heaven,

Who, after robbing men of their souls, take their flight.

On leaving the room, she cast on me the glance of her eye,

When her artful smile, excited my affections, and made me courageous.

By your aid, I am desirous of communicating with her, by means of a letter,

And thus imitate the conduct of Chang-sang, by the aid of little Hung-neang."

Pih-yü, on hearing what he said, being indignant thus replied,

"Do you take the ladies of the retired apartments to be *Se-seang*?

Who is Miss Hung-neang, that she should deliver your letters of love?

Or, how dare the red dust (carnal desires) to enter the celestial palace.

---

\* It is said of Tsou-seang, the sovereign of the state Tsou, that while at Woo-shan, in Kaou-tang, he passed the night with a genius, who on leaving him, called herself The morning cloud and evening dews.

† Chang-go, in ancient story, was the wife of How-seih, who begged of the

請聞天日歸斬行梁姐做滿肯  
 君門上邊家斷埋生話也面話  
 莫家碧紅取相種帶米賣春天無  
 講教桃杏把思上笑清弄風歸  
 風凜休莫龍莫收啟塵颺顏賺  
 流水望思泉掛棋言不餓帶劉  
 事霜想量劍腸子章染看笑郎

I beg, Sir, that you will decline speaking on love affairs.

For the secluded ladies have been taught to remain as unsullied as isicles.

Cease, therefore, to think of possessing the celestial pearly peach,\*

Or being in love with the red almond by the side of the sun.

Hasten home, and seize with speed, the massive weapon,

And slay those feelings, which cause you to love."

On her slyly proceeding to the table, to seize the chess-board,

Young Leang, with a smile, thus further accosted her:

"If crystal stalactites, as you say, cannot be sullied with dust,

Why did she excite in me those painful feelings of love?

When, with a gay air and undisclosed face, she laughed at me,—

How say, there is no road for Lew-lang † to the celestial altar!

---

goddess Wang-moo, a medicine that confers immortality. Chang-go without the knowledge of her husband, eat it, and was instantly translated to a supposed palace in the moon. She is now considered the Venus of China.

\* It is fabled, that the goddess Wang-moo, planted a peach in the western hemisphere, which bore fruit of a beautiful carnation colour.

† Lew-lang, a fisherman, of ancient story, is said to have arrived at a



誰憐今夜捱淒涼  
 無緣檢得一相  
 氣死花前一時  
 講亦唔笑能行  
 姐君逞憂舵耳  
 任君行盡風流  
 見君行動亂網  
 我姐笑容非別  
 無情休認有  
 碧月聞言微笑  
 不敢忘恩負我  
 望娘指引藍橋路

I hope, Miss, you will shew me the way to the blue bridge, \*

Then I will never forget how much I am indebted to you."

Pih-yuē, on hearing what he said, with a smile replied,

"Those who are not in love, cannot sympathize with those who are,—

When my Mistress smiled, could it be on any other account,

Than on seeing you, Sir, as you advanced, entangled in a net?

You may talk, Sir, as much as you please about love,

My Mistress does not grieve, nor will she listen to what you say."

When she had thus spoken, with a smile she withdrew,

And left Yih-tsang expiring among the flowers.

Since his mind, without any cause of his own, has been thus wounded,

Who can pity him, though this night he has been bitten by the frost.

---

sacred island beyond the Taou-yuen streams, where he lived with those who had become immortal.

\* One Po-kang resides at the blue bridge, whoever crosses it, is by her admitted into a state of bliss.

## LEANG'S PRIVATE THOUGHTS.

花前就死亦何妨  
 安排手段做餽  
 不由人不碎肝腸  
 于今撞着冤家債  
 佢話花前勸下傷  
 記得早間同弟講  
 懶步回窓路見長  
 那堪對此淒涼景  
 憎殺園花弄晚香  
 疎星幾點明河漢  
 只見柳梢嫩  
 目送佳人歸去急

梁生豪想

WHILE his eye accompanied the fair nymphs, as they hastily withdrew,  
 He could only notice their dress, as the moon shone through the willows.  
 A few stars, here and there, besprangled the Milky Way;  
 He fain would have destroyed the flowers on account of their fragrance.

The beautiful order of the garden, added fresh grief to his mind; [dious.  
 When with a sluggish step he returned to his room,—the distance appeared to—  
 He then recollected what had passed between him and his brother Heaou,  
 That we ought not to grieve, when beneath the moon, nor in the presence of  
 the flowers.

Bouncing on her, as when unexpectedly meeting with an enemy or creditor,  
 It was impossible for man not to have his feelings distressed;  
 Nor cease scheming, till he had succeeded in carrying her off; [flowers?  
 For who, for such a lovely woman, would refuse dying in the presence of the

歸心燈俏只白衫玉莫料北私花恨忽月  
 窓心下麗帶紗亦指道應邊情問難聽沉  
 一懸見唔青裙不敲小坭玄只一飛擗星  
 夜念渠同蘭襯長棋生佛衣愛會入聲落  
 何此真俗花白方幾心亦人白如傍頻彩  
 曾嬌美女一羅到在事思亦衣膠紅徹雲  
 睡娘貌粧朶裳膝行愴量好娘漆粧耳光

On retiring to his bed, he was unable to sleep the whole night,

For his heart and mind were suspended to this beautiful Miss;

By the light of the lamp, to him she appeared exceedingly handsome,

And her elegant gait, made her excel the generality of women.

In her hair, was stuck a single flower of the Ependum;

Her upper dress was of white silk, her petticoat of rich crape,

The former of which extended only to her knees;

And her delicate fingers gently struck the board with the kings as she crossed it.

It is unnecessary to say, that the young gentleman's heart was confused,

For I believe the god Füh would have been in love with her.

The person, dressed in black, who sat towards the north, was also pretty,

But he loved only the fair lady who was dressed in white.

In the midst of the flowers, he stood as one benumbed,

Enraged because he could not fly to her side.—

Suddenly he was roused by the loud sound of the morning drum;

As the moon dropt and stars disappeared, the clouds were illumined.

## LEANG INTERROGATING HIS AUNT.

東方捧出紅輪現  
 含愁抱悶推到天光洗  
 滿腔心事難梳洗  
 懶步遲遲入畫堂坐  
 夫人生早起廳前章  
 見甥獨處清幽館  
 賢甥獨處清幽館  
 無事閒見日長  
 館邊有度紅欄  
 名花好鳥亦見風光  
 讀罷詩書情事倦  
 不妨遊玩愁腸  
 不妨遊玩愁腸  
 書生乘便將言問  
 昨宵曾探百花香

When the red orb made its appearance in the east,

The distressed knew no relief to his sorrow, though the day had begun to dawn.

The uneasiness of his mind made it unpleasant either to wash or to dress,

When with a lazy step he slowly entered the principal room.

The lady, having previously entered and taken her seat,

On seeing him approach, thus politely accosted him;

"Virtuous Nephew, your remaining alone in the retired study,

Disengaged, the day to you must appear tedious.

By the side of your study is a bridge, which leads to the garden,

Where are famed flowers and lovely birds, with an enchanting prospect.

When, from intense application, you are wearied by the study of poetry,

What should prevent your taking a ramble, by way of recreation?"

The student, from what passed, took occasion thus to reply,

"Last night, while I was inhaling the fragrance of the flowers,

風遊偶望燈未舛同髮他表聰昨許頭平  
 光人在見前知母來畧母字明日爲髮生  
 不醉杜佳笑何答祝短同彩人酒吾拖好  
 異景丹人把姓言壽些吾姬物筵子肩着  
 蓬不亭有園女姨到身姊年亦曾作吾白  
 萊思上一棋嬌舅中姓妹十超講妻舅衣  
 島鄉過雙着娘女堂馬行五常到房女裳

I beheld a lovely prospect, which might be compared to the region of bliss,  
 For the rambler, so intoxicated with its beauties, never thought of returning.

By chance, I roved towards the Mow-tan summer house,  
 Where I unexpectedly saw a pair of lovely ladies at chess;  
 They sat in the presence of the lamp, tittering and moving their kings.  
 But as yet I am unacquainted with their names."

His Aunt, replied, "They are the daughters of my brother and sister,  
 They are within, and are come to celebrate my birth day's anniversary.  
 She who you saw with short hair, her name is Ma,  
 Her mother and I, are elder and younger sisters.

Her usual name is Tso-ke, and is aged fifteen,  
 She is well skilled in the affairs of life, and excels the generality of women.  
 While conversing with her yesterday, at the entertainment,  
 I promised that my son should receive her in marriage.

She, whose hair reaches her shoulders, is my niece,  
 Whose chief delight is to appear in white attire,

心在紅閨身  
 梁生聽罷心  
 個對金蓮都  
 人品想唔居  
 聰明歷省料  
 世上千般能  
 瑞琴指法更  
 吟詩每出驚  
 二八方年身  
 瑤仙正係渠  
 芳表楊句強  
 曉雙二長亂  
 堂

Her fragrant name is known to be that of Yaou-sēen,  
 She is of the family Yang, and is just turned the age eighteen.

Every ode that she composes, astonishes mankind,  
 And when she dictates laws to the harp, it sounds louder and louder;  
 Being thoroughly versed in every affair in life,  
 Doubtless she surpasses the whole province, and knows no equal.

For politeness and gentle manners, I think a second is not to be found,  
 Her golden lilies (her small feet) \* do not measure three inches."  
 Young Leang's spirits, on hearing what passed, were bewildered,  
 For while he remained in the hall, his heart was in the female apartments.

\* The golden lilies has reference to lady Pwan, who was concubine to prince Tung-hwan, who lived about A. D. 900. She was considered an excellent dancer. The prince, it is said, had the flower of the water-lily made of gold, six cubits high, from which was suspended precious jewels. The wall and ceiling of the room, was painted to resemble the clouds. He caused lady Pwan to bind her feet in the shape of a half moon, by means of tape, over which she wore a stocking, and requested her to dance on the top of the flower of the water-lily, which she did, and appeared as whirling in the clouds; the effect, it is said, was grand. From this, tis probable, originated the singular custom, with the women of China, of binding

夫糊夫藕書手花昨夫叫笑人  
 人塗人花生執香宵人言對話  
 幾答又亭只金空神頗侍梁讀  
 次應叫上着盃噴女曉女生書  
 將不人賞相懶愁往生進將餽  
 言成排韶陪舉人何心霞語抑  
 問章酒光去嘗鼻方事觴道香

The lady, again and again, put to him questions,  
 To which he replied only in a confused indistinct manner.  
 Perceiving him thus dejected, orders were given for the wine to be placed  
 In the Gow-hwa hall, that they might enjoy the pleasant splendour of Spring.

The student merely accompanied the lady, wherever she went,  
 And when seated, lazily lifted the golden goblet to taste its contents.  
 As the fragrant flowers, to those in love, are void of smell,—  
 He asked, of himself, where is the angelic creature gone that I saw last night?

The lady, perceiving what troubled his mind,  
 Gave orders for the maids to attend on the wine;  
 When, smiling, she thus accosted young Leang,

“Those who study, I have heard, can pluck the Olea Fragrans from the moon. \*

---

their feet, and causing them to be small; for many of their customs, or fashions, such as painting their eyebrows, and dressing their hair to represent birds, have originated from similar trivial circumstances. In poetry, their small feet (the smaller the more genteel) are generally styled the *flower of the water lily*.

\* The obtaining the Olea Fragrans, is a poetical figure, and reminds one of the Roman crowns of laurel, sought by and bestowed on poets and orators, at their public games.

傷心無伴倚欄杆  
 淚濕花邊誰爲止  
 日沉西嶺回窓  
 留連不覺天將晚  
 無奈相陪出外廂  
 籬生去買書和扇  
 花前又撞見姚郎  
 酒闌只話歸書館  
 步月相思

開顏只着飲瓊漿  
 梁生盡曉夫人意  
 採個嬋娟對玉郎  
 過日與兒爲老  
 常望賢甥步廣寒  
 嫦娥自古貪年少

It has been said, that the goddess Chang-go, loves those that are young.  
 It has long been my wish that my Nephew might enter the palace Kwang-han,  
 When, after a few days has elapsed, I will make a proposal for your marriage,  
 And for my precious youth, will I select a beautiful Miss."

Young Leang, fully understood the lady's meaning,  
 Resuming his pleasing countenance, drank freely of the golden goblet.

#### THOUGHTS WHILE WALKING BY THE LIGHT OF THE MOON.

On finishing the wine, Leang-sang proposed returning to his room;  
 But while in the presence of the flowers, he bounced against young Heaven,  
 By him he was constrained to go and purchase some books and a fan,  
 Not being able to decline, he consented to accompany him.

They loitered about, till the evening advanced,  
 And returned only as the sun sunk behind the western mountain. [flowers?  
 While alone, he said, "Who is able to stop my tears, which flow beside of the  
 All from my heart being wounded, and having no one to lean on!"



昨留思了自起只風料怎只撒今伴從果  
 宵惹量環是來見傳得知因下宵人來然  
 候相欲唔懷觀月一玉寒一私爲空唔今  
 入思效肯人看明陣人館笑情姐有信夜  
 桃透崔做眠月如百從斷留海就月懷咁  
 源騰張紅不華柳花此肝深樣煩痕人淒  
 路肝事娘得光人帶香去腸意長惱光苦涼

On retiring to his room, he said, "Last night I trespassed on enchanted ground,  
For the desires and feelings of love, seem to penetrate my very gall,

Pain would I imitate the conduct of *Chang-sung*,  
But the servant objects acting the part of *Hung-neeng*.

Being unable to sleep, from cherishing these thoughts in my mind,  
I will arise and behold the beautiful splendour of the moon."

Then the bright moon was only to be seen, for man was in his first nap,  
And the nightly breeze was imbued with the fragrance of the flowers.  
He presumed, that the fair ladies, had retired from the garden, [heart!  
For how were they to know, that in the study, there was a youth breaking his

"My grief" resumed he, "is occasioned by a smile, which sunk deep in my  
And, by my feelings, I am as one dragged into an immense ocean. [mind,  
Why am I, this night, in such distress, on account of these ladies?  
Having no associate, but the fleeting shadow of the moon.

Hitherto, I would not believe the anguish of a troubled mind,  
But, this night, indeed, I am as one benumbed,

蘭鳥無夜轉空音唔欲將又花  
 閨語聊深過聞書想把情怕前  
 咫尺花無寒牡孤每鴻瑤訴深亦  
 尺香賴冷丹雁欲雁琴出閨係  
 天總花襲亭幾憑麟彈鳳人枉  
 涯斷邊衣上聲鴻穉月求隔悲  
 遠腸立裳坐揚寄腸下鳳遠傷

Their apartment, though only a few cubits distant, is to me as remote as the heavens;

While the chattering of the birds, with the flower's fragrance, add to my distress.

Here I stand without dependance or support, beside of the flowers,

Late at night, till the cold penetrates my inner garments."

On turning himself round, he entered the Mow-tan pavilion and took a seat,

When he heard, in the air, the repeated cries of the wild geese.

By them he was desirous of sending a letter to his beloved,

Did he not think, that their lofty flight, was to distract the stranger's mind.

He was now intent playing, beneath the moon, on his favorite violin,

And detail his feelings, as the bird Fung when seeking its mate Hwang. \*

Still he was fearful, that the retired apartment lay too remote,

So he remained before the flowers bowed down with grief.

---

\* The birds Fung and Hwang, are two imaginary birds, variously described, the latter is the female. History frequently makes mention of their appearance, and they are considered the king and queen of the feathered tribe. Their appearance is ominous of national prosperity.

依前拭淚轉芸窓  
 耳聽樵樓更二鼓  
 天台無計學劉郎  
 無緣徒洒傷情淚  
 愁人何日可偷香  
 又見清風驟袂快  
 不若移居桂樹旁  
 早知凡世相思苦

Thus early have I learnt to know, the pains of love, which occur in every age ;  
 Would it not be better to remove my dwelling by the side of the Kwei tree ? \*  
 I fancy, I now see a gust of wind, moving her garments,  
 O ! when will the man of grief be able to present the marriage presents !

What fate has not decreed,—in vain are the trickling tears of grief,  
 And heaven is unable to teach one the exploits of Lew-lang ? ”  
 When he had thus spoken, he heard the drum announce the second watch,  
 His clothes being wet with tears, he retired to his room.

---

\* The Olea Fragrans, but he means by the side of his beloved.

## PART II.

### THE YOUNG LADIES' RETURN HOME.

未且自了姑拜歸慢碧芸  
 言誦到環母別家舉月香  
 府生紅姚來再登拜金執前  
 訢爲閨衙接三程罷蓮匙去  
 情多一將轉留去爹轉開啓  
 嬌女數家不路和綉綉紗  
 惱娘日堂住茫媽房戶憲

We will not continue to detail the distress that Leang endured,  
 But of an individual Miss, who dwelt in the retired apartment.  
 After she had remained several days at her aunt Heaou's,  
 Her domestic servant came to request her speedy return.

Her aunt Heaou, repeatedly entreated her to remain, but she would not,  
 Having taken leave, she commenced her journey, and was soon out of sight.  
 On her return home and making her respects to her father and mother,  
 She carefully lifted the golden lilies, and entered the embroidered room.

Pih-yuě, who waited on her with the keys, unlocked the silken door,  
 When Yun-heang, entered to open the gauze windows;

麗玉金玉菊玉潤姚瑤園池牡碧個因一  
 春顏杏燕英花霞衙仙林塘丹月晚爲竟  
 忙爐香行就瓶來景答花我亭接逢馬唔  
 把內籠前汲插問緻道木屋上聲生家曾  
 粧炷薰拂新牡多點多四都見言渾桐學  
 台名錦綉泉丹嬌風幽時相陰過一蠟過  
 抹香被床水香姐光雅芳似涼姐場伴娘

Le-chun, with speed, dusted the dressing glass and toilet;

In the sacred vase, Yü-h-lên, offered some fragrant incense,

Kin-han, laid the coverlet over the fire screen, to perfume it,

When Yü-h-yen, proceeded to dust the curtains and bedding;

Ko-ying, repaired to the purling spring for fresh water,

While Yü-h-hwa, stuck a flower of the Mow-tan, in the flower stand.

Yun-keä, came and made enquiries of the lovely Miss,

If her Aunt's mansion and garden were pleasantly situated.

Yaou-sëen, replied, "The house is handsome, and garden umbrageous,

And the flowers and shrubs are in bloom all the year round.

The fish pond, greatly resembles that in our garden,

And the Mow-tan summer house is both cool and shady."

Pih-yuë, addressing her Mistress, thus spoke, "Madam,

The evening I met Master Leang, for once I acted foolishly;

My folly was occasioned by your being in company with little Miss Ma;

And hitherto, I have been unable to acquaint you with what occurred;

奴睇凭見佢魂一要說一我人世相肝動  
 奴見住奴話魄意學盡句亦家間思腸相  
 前梁石說得相食劉幾言見女有係想思  
 晚生欄盡逢隨圖郎多來佢子樺咁斷成  
 收未渾短嬌轉躊共凄一真能痴掛多病  
 棋轉似和姐綉嬋阮慘斷好相情心和爲  
 子窓醉長面房理郎語腸笑干子腸少粧

Your slave, on going that evening to bring the chess board,

Saw that young Leang had not retired to his room.

He was then leaning against the pillar, confused, as though intoxicated;

On seeing your slave, he mentioned what occurred to his mind.

He said, "When he had a glimpse of your lovely face,

His soul fled with you into the silken apartment.

His chief desire is to be united with you by marriage,

And of imitating the courtship that united Yuen to the family Lew.

All that he said, was the sincere language of love;

One expression that he made use of, 'was breaking his heart.'

When I saw him, and heard what he said, I could not refrain from laughing,

To think that a female of a different family, should so much engross his mind.

In the world, can there be such another loving foolish youth,

That the object of his desires should be suspended to his heart.

I know not how much his feelings are wounded,

But I fear, being sick of love, he will die on account of a flower.

着幾好姍小世古棄大見只莫今縱垂任  
 我聲似嬌姐間來家抵人要引日有簾他  
 幾長落探聞常多亡少閨女邪我相隔翹  
 句歎花佢言有少命年女人風在思住蠟  
 詠自榘斷深咁貪爲飄就行八南綺花過  
 詞悲諫肝好痴花偷側思得綉畔踴間東  
 佢傷水腸笑郎客香性量正房餓方月墻

When I addressed him a few scolding admonitory sentences,

He repeatedly sighed from severe distress of mind,

Love, like a fallen flower, delights in following the stream;

But I am not the person who can ease his troubled breast."

When Yaou-sëen, heard what passed, she laughed prettily,

To think, that in the world, there should be such a foolish youth.

She said, "From time immemorial, numbers, who out of regard for the fair,  
Have forsook their families, and died on account of love;

Such conduct seems natural to loving youths,—

Who, on seeing a virtuous girl, can refrain from esteeming her?"

But the conduct of woman is required to be chaste,

A depraved thought should not be permitted to enter the bride's chamber.

To-day I reside towards the north, while he dwells on the south,

Should he follow the bent of his mind, no road leads to those distant parts.

I will drop the screen, to screen myself from the influence of the flowers  
and moon, [room.

And prevent the butterflies, on ascending the eastern wall, from entering my

## ON PURCHASING A STUDY.

訪買書房  
 莫再聞分隔天今繡日夜玉青夢時  
 言誦道明斷上生綉裡來貌燈想時  
 主芸玉攪紅人不燒含垂爲黃眠顛  
 婢窓容碎紅塵間遂了愁淚嬌卷思倒  
 私客歸別難路風斷瞻對駝盡成着  
 談斷去離入渺流頭碧銀累拋踏衣  
 論腸了腸手茫愿香'落缸瘦荒蹬裳

We will not narrate what passed between the Mistress and maids,

But again relate of the broken hearted student.

When he heard that the fair ladies had returned home,

The news was as acute to him, as rending asunder of the intestines. [creased.

Being thus separated, the difficulty of obtaining his beloved, was thereby en-

For the road, which extends from earth to heaven, cannot be discerned,

He said, "If I am unable in this life, to obtain what I so much desire,

Doubtless it is owing to irreverently worshipping the Gods in a former state.

Daily do I perceive accumulating sorrows to fall on me,

And nightly I cease not to weep before the silver light,

Thus, from constantly thinking on her lovely person, I am become emaciated,

While the sacred lamp, and volumes of books are neglected.

Whether sleep, or awake, my thoughts on her account are so confused,

That being deranged, I invert the order of my dress;—



思只細盡整湘院音滿去看深速話內花  
 量着問道衣賄字書腹去見鎖命係中園  
 無跟姚楊且潭深誰相來府朱安人關一  
 計尋家爺去潭沉爲思來邊門童家大所  
 酬此僮牒尋杌人報何在一空靠前賣如  
 心姁與在贇踪女不蘭處府所隔訪此揚池  
 願方僕坊跡娘見房散傍屋墻問房府塘

Love can devise no plan to ease this troubled mind,

But by going and seeking out the residence of this woman."

He then enquired of the boys and servants respecting Heaou's residence,  
 Who all replied, that father Heaou, lives at Hëen-fang,

As soon as he had changed his attire, he went himself in quest of her;—

The stately house he discovered, but was unable to see the young lady.

Though the house was large and spacious, no servant could be seen,

That would become the bearer of a letter to the retired apartment.

Perceiving no opportunity to dispel the grief of his mind,

He continued to walk to and fro in front of the mansion.

On his perceiving that the adjoining house was unoccupied,

And that a single wall only separated it from the female apartment,

He ordered his servant to ascertain to whom it belonged,—

Who, on his return informed him that the house was to be sold.

"Within," said he, "the house as to dimensions, is as large as father Yang's,

With a spacious garden, that contains a fish pond."

梁此巫安歸買不娘後西花東北萬一面  
 生處山排館條惜請工圍邊邊風邊種溪前  
 聽分有好命仙千修要起一傳一名曲就  
 罷明路夢重路金整整所帶送所花水係  
 多近逢赴忙到酬做多晚欄異藏種通錦  
 款廣神高訪香寶書華香杆花春兩魚鱗  
 喜寒女唐實房主房麗堂曲香閣傍沼塘

Young Leang, on hearing what was said, exceedingly elated,

Concluded that he could not be far from the palace of the immortals.

Since this enchanted hill has a road that leads to the angelic creature,

I will retire to rest, and delightfully dream of meeting her at *Kaou-tang*.

On his return home, he ordered the servant with speed to make further enquiries,

That he might purchase a road that invisibly leads to the fragrant room. [gold.

"To obtain the building," said he, "I will not grudge a thousand pieces of  
 And will order the joiner to build a good room for a study.

The back-garden shall be laid out with the choicest taste;

To the west of which shall be raised the Evening-fragrant hall.

By the side of the flowers, I will erect a winding railing,

That the eastern wind may send forth the fragrance of every rare flower;

To the north shall be built the Secluded-spring room,

Where famed flowers, of every kind, shall be arranged on each side.

From thence, a spring of water shall flow to the pond,

While the bason, for the gold and silver fish, shall appear in front of the garden.

兩紅看金紫朱堂美南畫怪珍風景  
 傍蓮雲輪竹欄前石便檻石禽光綴  
 盡相亭掩桃轉多盆杏雕疊異不分明  
 種間在映花入少花擺亭五山列神賽  
 垂白東彩栽集奇花兩一彩上成仙廣  
 絲蓮方雲兩香花兩座裝景行府寒  
 柳香起光便堂草傍

On each side shall be planted the delicate drooping willow,

And near to each other, shall be the red and white water lilies.

The room for observing the passing clouds, shall front the east,

And be ornamented with divers colours to reflect the evening's splendour.

In two rows shall be planted the peach and black bamboos,

While the red railings, shall lead to the hall of delightful odours.

In front of the hall, shall grow many a rare shrub,

And handsome pans of blown flowers shall be arranged on each side.

To the south, shall be raised a temple to the green plum,

Which pillars, shall be inlaid with five different colours.

A hill shall be formed with stones of grotesque appearance,

On which birds and strange beasts shall appear in motion.

It's beautiful appearance, shall excite the envy of the gods,

While it's lovely prospect shall surpass the garden of the immortals.

## ON VISITING AND WRITING AN ODE.

梁就二亦隔與理望姚梁楊傳二香  
 拜生携生滄籬我當弟生生爺言生茶  
 訪別賢同同令芸拜相歡拜看請舉飲  
 和姪弟到弟舅窓訪陪喜帖罷入步罷  
 詩撤到新啓楊隔通過皆遞通兩來問  
 行書書言都粉名畫承入名賢相言  
 李房館章督墻姓堂應幃帖郎會章

Young Leang, on taking leave of his Aunt removed his luggage,

When, in company with his Nephew, he repaired to his mansion.

On the two youths entering the newly built study,

Yih-tsang, thus addressed his Nephew,

"As in the adjoining house, lives your uncle General Yang,

Whose library from mine is only separated by a thin wall,

It is my duty to repair to him and pay my respects,

I hope my brother you will accompany me to his elegant hall."

Master Heaou, highly pleased at what was proposed, consented,

When, with young Leang, on sending in their card entered the inner hall.

Father Yang, as soon as he saw the card, recognized the names,

And requested the two young worthies to enter.

The two youths, instantly entered to pay their respects;

When, after taking tea and making civil inquiries,

無成詞調不成章  
此詩小女閒中筆  
拙作何堪笑大方  
相公傍立微微笑  
肯向人間管別離  
青青不是溪前種  
春來飛絮點漣漪  
誰把垂楊植內池

二生行近細觀看  
原來彩筆題池柳  
墨跡淋漓貼粉牆  
新詩寫落花箋上  
又見望波韋詩章  
池亭樓閣多華彩

While looking at the fish pond and gallery, which had a splendid appearance,  
They saw, in the Hopeful-spring summer house, some lines of poetry.  
The verses, it appears, had just been written and pasted against the wall,  
For the damp of the wall had caused the ink to run on the paper.  
As the elegant pencil had been used in praise of the fish pond and willows,  
The two youths approached to examine it more minutely.

**THE ODE.**

Who could it be that planted the drooping willow within the pond,  
For the spring breeze, causes its delicate branches to agitate the water's bosom.  
Being of a beautiful green, should it not be planted by the side of the stream?  
Who is there that can transplant it and make it a native shrub?

The gentleman, who stood by their side, with a smile artfully said,  
 " At such a dull performance, who can refrain from laughing aloud !  
 Those lines are the composition of my little daughter,  
 Who, as yet, has never learnt to throw her ideas in verse.

幸園敢花梁愚相久又園小忙筆梁我無  
 遇林求神生人公聞呼林姐取墨生有人  
 才花妙生帶未回麗侍路閨花取把束傳  
 人木句色笑暇道句女遠中箋齊筆情遞  
 臨盡留賴回學休壓前隔還紙亭細沾到  
 小生佳賢言書推群吩書尙數上思肺香  
 圃光筆郎答章故芳咐房近張擺量腑房

What a happy occurrence, that a person of talent has entered my garden,  
 For all the flowers and shrubs are now in full bloom.  
 May I request, that your elegant pencil will leave a bewitching stanza,  
 For the god of the flowers produce various tints to excite virtuous youths."

Young Leang, in reply, with a smile thus spoke,  
 "I, the silly youth, have not had time to study poetry."  
 The gentleman, said, " You are not permitted to decline,  
 For, as to poetry, it has been said that you excel all the literati!"

He, on calling to the female servant ordered her,  
 (That as the study lay to some distance from the garden,  
 And his daughter's apartment was much nearer,)  
 That she should hasten to her Mistress, and bring a few sheets of paper.

Young Leang, while in the summer house, perceiving the pencil and ink,  
 On taking hold of the pencil, thought that he would write on love.  
 His tender feelings were already wounded, and lungs contracted,  
 For he had no one to communicate his wish within the bride's chamber.

兩張齊貼粉牆邊  
詩罷相公稱讀好  
那識人間有別離  
遙知種向朱門裏  
柔條嫩嫩動清漪  
聞道春風遍綠池  
咏柳新詞寫幾行  
就依小姐前詩韻  
鵲橋有意渡牛郎  
或者深閨識透人事  
將情打動女嬌娘  
等我詩中就情斷

"In this ode," said he, "I will detail the anguish I feel on being separated, and thus excite the sympathy of the beautiful maid.

**Supposing this virtuous lady is acquainted with the heart of man,**

**She will be desirous of crossing the bridge of birds to the god New-lang. \***

**Adopting the metre and rhyme of the young lady's ode,**

**When to perpetuate her stanza and the willows, he wrote:**

**REPLY.**

I have heard that the spring breeze causes a ripple in the green pond,  
And that the slender and pendant branches dance in the pure stream.  
Having been informed, that within this garden, grows a tree of that description,  
Can it be insensible to the distress and feelings of those who are deserted?

When Leang had finished the stanza, the gentleman extolled it,  
And caused it to be pasted against the wall, by the side of the other.

\* It is fabled, that all the magpies, on the evening of the seventh of the seventh moon, ascend to heaven, and form a bridge across the Milky Way, to enable the two stars *New-lang* and *Chih-neu*, to have conjugal intercourse. See note, page 1.

檯梁只晤望飲二相姚梁  
 上生話想波到生公生生  
 花籠遠相亭紅沉送亦獨  
 箋起欄公上輪醉出別自  
 餘出觀舫傳弄相大歸轉  
 兩花景譁杯晚辭門家花  
 片前綴筵盞天別邊去園

On the table there still remained two sheets of the paper,  
 Which as Leang went forth among the flowers he put in his sleeve.

As they passed along by the railings to admire the beautiful garden,  
 Little did they imagine that the gentleman would invite them to partake  
 of wine!

On entering the Po-ting pleasure room, where a repast was prepared,  
 They continued drinking till the red orb had set, and night had advanced.

The two youths, cheered with the reception, rosed to take their leave,  
 When the gentleman accompanied them as far as the front door.  
 Master Heaou, on taking leave, returned immediately home,  
 And young Leang took a solitary walk in his garden.



## THOUGHTS ON RETURNING TO HIS CHAMBER.

歸館相思  
 歸館開窓觀朗月  
 嗟見將近團圓  
 小賊將一個紅顏女  
 只生為一個紅顏女  
 弄得我心神顛到顛  
 共姐別來將半載  
 閨門深鎖過一人難見  
 朱門深鎖過一人難見  
 像腸想斷眼前緣  
 早知命薄前緣少  
 唔遇冤家免掛牽  
 爲姐相思何日了  
 時時想起骨頭酸  
 早間壁上題詩句  
 袖中籠起兩張箋

On returning to his room, Leang opened the window to gaze at the bright moon,

When he perceived that the goddess Chang-go, ere long would be at her full:

He said, within himself, "I from love for this beautiful girl,

Both my spirits and mind are confused and bewildered.

From the time that I first saw her, six months have elapsed,

Still the distance to her room, exceeds that of the earth to the heavens;

The red doors being locked, man finds it difficult to obtain an interview,

Thus I continue to think of her till my eyes are dim and my heart is broken.

Could I have previously known my infelicitous fate,

Would I not have avoided being thus worried, as by an enemy?

Though my love is thus ardent, I know not the day of our union,

And by constantly thinking of her, my bones are diseased."

After writing the ode, which obtained a place in the summer house,

He retained two sheets of paper, which he put in his sleeve.

窓滿深芳小重損一傷爲種陣只推  
 前紙閨名生雲住天心娘種陣着窓  
 取餘有唔好何花愁哭一殘相寒歸唔  
 出香咁枉似苦箋緒响命思風床骨  
 花彩高叫逢隔唔向瑤喪唔冷捱月  
 箋色才瑤仙蟬放誰仙花覺背永中  
 看鮮女仙女娟手言如邊久肩夜天

On taking out the paper and examining it while at the window,

He found it to be fragrant, and composed of various colours.

"In yonder room," continued he, "dwells a lady of extraordinary abilities,  
Her name, which is Yaou-sëen [an immortal], I shall never forget.

I on meeting with her viewed her as an angel.

Why are the thick clouds so cruel as to screen me from the goddess Shen-keun?"

He continued examining the paper, and would not lay it down,

For to whom could the silken cords of love complain?

His heart being grieved, he wept and called on Miss Yaou-sëen;

Saying, "I shall die, on your account, while by the side of the flowers."

Love's seeds being sown deep in his heart, time glided imperceptibly,

For he knew not the hour till the cool breeze penetrated his shoulders.

On repairing to his bed, he continued restless the whole night,

When he closed the window shutter to exclude the light of the moon,

## THE MISTRESS AND MAIDS READING THE ODE.

主婢看詩  
 其 人 拜 訪 到 廳 前  
 隔 籬 整 起 新 櫺 櫺  
 昨 日 了 環 對 我 言  
 瑤 仙 笑 對 芸 香 語  
 因 何 又 係 姐 花 箋  
 字 述 又 非 相 公 筆  
 將 來 貼 上 粉 牆 邊  
 姐 罷 個 首 新 漸 讎  
 芸 香 碧 月 就 開 言  
 小 姐 近 前 吟 一 遍  
 粉 牆 上 有 一 花 箋  
 主 婢 望 波 亭 上 過  
 瑤 仙 早 起 出 花 邊  
 莫 道 梁 生 淒 慘 極

We will not now detail of Leang, though intensely chilled by the cold,

But of Yaou-sëen, who had risen early to ramble among the flowers.

When the Mistress and maids repajred to the Po-ting summer house,  
 They saw on the wall a slip of paper containing an ode.

The young lady, as soon as she approach it, read it aloud,  
 When her domestics, Yun-heang and P'ih-yuë, thus accosted her;  
 "Mistress, who could it be that wrote this ode,  
 And has brought and pasted it against the wall?

The form of the characters, does not resemble the hand of my Master,  
 Yet the ode is written on my Mistress' paper?"  
 Yaou-sëen, with a smile, thus replied Yun-heang,  
 "Yesterday, one of my servants thus accosted me:

Our next door neighbour, having finished building his study,  
 Has called on your father to pay his respects."

又父想因今梁詩和話我用方碧莫  
 話親必此日生中我我想盡纔月非  
 共留請差見名句當深梁幾得行同  
 同飲他環佢姓句時闔生多到前佢  
 姚後題聊詩寫關咏不情好我稱係  
 表花景栽一傍情柳飢性較牆小前  
 弟園色箋首邊我篇苦顛計邊姐緣

She farther said, "That he came in company with my Nephew Heaou,  
 When by my father they were detained in the garden to partake of wine.  
 Desirous that they should write a few lines to extol the beautiful prospect,  
 My father sent the servant to me for a few sheets of paper.

Since perusing the ode, that he has written,  
 I perceive it is signed with the name and surname of Leang.  
 Each line of his ode describes the intense love that he has for me,  
 And in imitation of mine, sings the praise of the drooping willows.

He says, 'I who dwell in the secluded apartment, disregards the distress of the  
 solitary youth;'  
 From which I presume, that Leang from his hankering thoughts will become  
 deranged.

Having failed in every artifice that he could devise to obtain an interview,  
 He, at last, has come and taken up his residence next door to us."

Pih-yuē, on approaching her Mistress, thus spoke,  
 "It is certainly decreed by fate, that you shall be united to him!"

粉才瑤離深有自敗你切莫好移隔  
 牆子仙來閨誰古壞我莫被留步牆  
 一佳小共不能流網共留浮清共有  
 對人姐你惹見傳常爲心雲影環耳  
 題好低講遊月斜播深想掩照歸古  
 佳並聲長仙中颯萬閣個銓山去人  
 句肩屬篇客仙月年女邊朗川罷傳

Only look at the pair of elegant stanzas, pasted against the wall,  
 From the pencil of a man of talent, and a beautiful Miss, arranged even like  
 one's shoulders."

Miss Yaou-sëen, in a low voice, scolding thus replied, .

"Who has been with you, and told you thus much,

The secluded ladies do not seduce the rambling gods ;

But who is able to behold the goddess that dwells in the moon ?

Of old, those who indulged themselves in vicious propensities,

Caused their foul deeds to descend for ten thousand ages.

As you and I have learnt to live a virtuous life,

We ought not to retain a thought in our hearts respecting that youth.

Nor should we remain here to intercept the refulgence of the bright moon ;

Better let us permit its bright lustre to illumine the mountains and springs."

When she had thus spoken, she with her servants returned to her room,

For the ancients say, the neighbouring walls have ears by which to hear.

## GENERAL YANG RETURNS THE VISIT.

何時金屋貯嬋娟  
 賢姪姻曾定否  
 相公微笑對生言  
 講論一場情愈密  
 晚香亭上擺瓊筵  
 茶罷相邀歸後苑  
 二生迎接入廳前  
 日午果然佳客到  
 園林打掃甚光鮮  
 差人請姚公子  
 就呼家童開玳筵  
 細想楊君在窗  
 梁生曉起歸閣  
 謾言淑女香閣

楊爺回拜

We will defer relating of the virtuous lady, who had retired to her room,  
 And detail of young Leang, who had risen early, and was at the window.  
 He, thinking that the General would that day return his visit,  
 Ordered the servant to prepare an elegant repast.

On despatching a messenger to request Master Heaou's return,  
 He gave orders for the garden to be swept, and put in order.  
 At noon, indeed, the revered and honored visitor came,  
 When by the two youths, the gentleman was conducted into the hall.

On taking tea, they requested him to enter the back garden,  
 For in the Evening-fragrant hall was placed the entertainment.  
 The longer they continued conversing together, better friends they became,  
 When the gentleman, with a smile thus addressed young Leang.

"Virtuous Nephew, is it yet settled with whom you are to be married?  
 And when the golden mansion is to receive the goddess Shen-kuan?"

生只楊此轉隔既何開或無亦梁又趣速  
 乃爲君時聲墻條妨個者事見生怕我叫  
 答功已未又貼通後橫閒大人喜明南工  
 言名有便答實家苑門遊家間在朝廳人  
 猶日招就梁我如兩通過同小心他修入  
 未掛婚開公花子相小我鎖洞頭變未後  
 娉牽意言子園姪連徑園閉天上遷起園

The youth in reply, said, "As yet no proposal has been made,  
 For I have been daily intent on acquiring literary fame."

The General was then desirous of offering him his daughter,  
 (But disliking to introduce the subject at that time)  
 Changing his voice he thus farther addressed young Leang,

"Your garden I perceive is only separated from mine by a thin wall;

Since our families are intimate, and we dwell together as relations,  
 What should prevent our gardens from being thrown into one?  
 Let an opening be made in the wall to cause a thoroughfare,  
 That when at leisure and disposed, you may ramble into my garden.

When occasions require the door to be shut, it can be locked,  
 And thus, at pleasure, the two gardens will form a celestial retreat."  
 Young Leang, at what he heard, was exceedingly elated,  
 But was fearful that the gentleman ere the morning would change his mind.

Having decided on opening the door before the summer house was finished,  
 He ordered the workmen with speed to enter the back garden,

橫	從		相	歸	好	必	心	點
門	此	夫	公	房	個	然	中	得
通	離	妻	飲	又	高	身	愛	餘
入	鳳	食	罷	共	才	近	佢	葉
楊	碧	壻	辭	老	梁	帝	爲	到
爺	桃		生	妻	秀	王	吾	堂
府	邊		轉	言	士	邊	壻	前

That a communication might be made with General Yang's mansion,  
And thus cause the vernal breeze to pass by the side of the celestial peach.

### THE HUSBAND AND WIFE DESIRING A SON-IN-LAW.

WHEN the gentleman had done drinking, he took his leave.  
On his return home, he thus addressed his wife ;  
" The worthy and eminent scholar, Leang, the Sew-tsac,  
Will, doubtless, ere long have an audience with his Majesty.  
From my very heart I wish he was our Son-in-law ;  
But I recollect that he should first send the red leaf." \*

\* The red leaf, alludes to lady Han-suy-pun, who was an attendant on one of the sovereigns of the Tang dynasty. It is said, that she put in the stream of his Majesty's park, a leaf with the following lines :

Flowing stream, why in such precipitate haste ?  
Those in the palace's retired apartments are disengaged.  
With haste and speed I urge this red leaf,  
That it may communicate to men my desire.

This



夫爹幾等相佢開等此與  
 人爲好佢公個個我子生  
 答閣便差又橫橫日情談  
 道老時媒對獸門長遇親笑  
 真做開縫夫百通駝如樂  
 登人一句問心人花過駝子餘  
 對賢口就語鮮去園姪年

The lady, who was of the same mind, in reply said,

"His father is a person of probity, and a minister of state.

You should embrace the first opportunity to communicate your mind,

Then send a person to propose marriage, and ascertain the ground of his heart."

The gentleman, for the information of the lady, farther said,

"His spacious garden has rare flowers of every kind :

Since he intends opening a door, as a thoroughfare to the two gardens,

When at leisure, and the days are long, we will take a walk and survey it.

The youth's disposition resembling that of our Nephew's,

With him we could jest and talk and cheer our declining years."

This, it is said, was picked up by one Yu-gow; who wrote the following answer on a leaf, and put it in the water to ascend the stream,

Having obtained a red leaf with a repining stanza,

I beg to know who wrote it and who sent it?

which was found by lady Han-suy-pun. On his Majesty allowing the ladies of the palace to settle in life, Yu-gow applied to Han-yung, who was acquainted with Han-suy-pun to procure him a bride. Han-yung, proposed to him the above mentioned lady. When married, they each took from a small box the leaf they had obtained, and which they had kept by them, when they

## LEANG COMMUNICATING HIS WISHES TO THE MAID.

莫又芸去曉關轉違  
 道談香摘驪關入見  
 婢聞早蘭膝啼東祿  
 陳人閣起花朦鳥欄  
 情食一承入迷噪穿  
 好婢娘後樹晴曲個  
 壻娟命園色天徑邊

We will not detail of the husband and wife's wish, to obtain a Son-in-law,  
 But relate of that angelic creature, that dwells in the retired apartment.  
 Yun-heang, having risen early to receive her Mistress' commands,  
 Entered the back garden to pluck a flower of the *Spodendrum* species.  
 At that early hour, she was unable to distinguish the hue of the flowers,  
 For the birds were then chirping that the heavens might be illumined.  
 On turning herself round, intent on entering the winding walk,  
 She saw at a distance, two red doors placed against the wall,

observed, it is evident our union did not happen by chance. The lady on,  
 smiling, sung the following distich:

The elegant stanza was borne along by the stream,  
 And contained the sentiments I had pondered on for ten long years;  
 Now we are married and resemble the loving birds *Fung* and *Hwang*,  
 We are sure that a red leaf is an excellent marriage proposer.

遣新芸人既就果池千遠倚有梁舉早手  
 步門香話有遣見塘條望住些生頭起執  
 近一企隔橫金嬌秋楊有柳情正體髮蘭  
 前度住簾門蓮花水柳個陰緒在見雲花  
 觀柳心新通往迷映臨遊愁鎖垂一猶正  
 子陰偷整得個去殘風人個默眉楊嬋未妙  
 細前想一園去邊路蓮舞礎默尖下娟整年

As she advanced, to satisfy herself of what she saw,

She perceived that the new doors were placed in front of the willows,

Yun-heang, paused, when she said to herself,

"I heard it mentioned, that our neighbour has elegantly laid out his garden,

Since there is a communication opened, I will go and view it,

When the golden lilies proceeded in that direction,

As she advanced, she saw that the delicate flowers obscured the path,

And through the spring water the faded lilies were seen at the bottom of the  
pond.

On observing the thousand-branched willows dancing to the wind,

She saw, while at a distance, a person by their side;

He appeared pensive and distressed, leaning against the willows,

Having something that contracted his eyes-brows, and that bound his affections,

Indeed it was young Leang, who was below the willows,—

On lifting his head, he fancied that he beheld the angelic Shen-koun;

Who, having rosed early, as yet had not braided her hair.

[lass,

He instantly plucked a flower of the Epedendrum and gave it to the blooming

記跟月今莫就見羅釐姐一心肌不爲客  
 得隨底日道係我裳步呀自心骨思我邊  
 花小未花瑤了丰來風近相棋懸誰茶深腸  
 陰姐曾前仙璫時捲前逢邊念憐飯閨斷  
 同在觀一又牽惹忙過忙何相月因不言望  
 佢棋子會我人轉西担齒會中姐成過哀  
 會邊細酸恨顛去邊住啞姐仙瘦眠主憐

He then recollected having seen this person among the flowers,

And that it was she who waited on her Mistress while playing at chess.

At that time, the moon being low in the horizon, he could not decry her person,

But now on seeing her, a recollection of what had passed, imbittered his heart,

It is unnecessary to say, that Yaou-sên had excited his affections,

But this ruddy servant girl was enough to make one mad,

For on his approaching towards her, she hastily receded,

When the wind seizing her clothes, wafted her towards the west.

With nimble steps, he soon overtook her, detaining her, thus spoke,

"Miss, since we have met, why are you so hard hearted?

Are you not the person that I saw by the side of your Mistress when at chess?

From that time my heart has been thinking of the goddess of the moon.

Can you not pity one, who from love to your Mistress, is thus emaciated,

And who is unable to take rest, or endure the thought of tea or food!

On your return home, inform the lady of the retired apartment,

That the heart of her neighbour is distracted, and that she ought to pity him.

只少深恨芸閨我有一勸誰梁暗依殘可一  
 爲淒閨人香中主點君肯生垂姐命惜聲  
 胡家若殘忍誰瑤凡莫傳聽珠今唔我長  
 前到不命笑敢池心講音罷淚朝憂一情嘆  
 情得憐死嬌亂天亂風入心又言捱關一  
 難府憊花聲聞上掛流書如開共得賴聲  
 捨邊悴前答言女牽事簾醉言語辨水天

My mind and affections being fixed on her, from the first moment I saw her,  
 My sufferings were great, ere I could arrive by the side of her mansion.  
 If the virtuous lady has no compassion on the disconsolate,  
 The deceived youth will perish in the presence of the flowers!"

Yun-heang, repressing a smile, in an artful voice replied,  
 "Who among the virtuous fair, can dare use deceitful language?  
 My Mistress, Yaou-sên, being of celestial extraction,  
 Has not a single atom of this earth to bind her affections to any one,

I advise you, Sir, cease thus to talk on affairs of love,  
 For no one will communicate them beyond the painted screen."  
 Young Leang, on hearing what she said, was as one bewildered; [her,  
 And as the pearly tear strooled down his cheek, he thus continued to address

"This morning, I rely on you, Miss, that you will communicate to her,  
 That I from grief shall not live to see the end of the year.  
 She ought to have pity on one, whose undivulged thoughts flow like water."  
 Having thus spoken, he heave a long sigh, and called on Heaven.

羅低芸見嬌着世做亦細燈翁月因用安  
 裳頭香生聲也問也滄把下將貌此盡排  
 偷靠自愁又來多留長情得心花不心青  
 抹住小緒叫由少心嘆由逢事容辭機眼  
 腮曲心亦梁咁紅獨回對嬌笑誰翹來會  
 邊欄腸堪公掛顏鰭環姐小中可詭到神  
 淚邊軟憐子牽女姍語言姐傳比邊此仙

With his garment he slyly wiped away the falling tear from his cheek,  
 When, with his head in his bosom, he leaned on the winding railings.  
 Yun-heang's little heart had become complaisant to his earnest request,  
 Seeing him thus distressed, considered him worthy of compassion.

With a bewitching voice she thus addressed young Leang,  
 "How happens it, young man, that you are thus entangled,  
 For in the world there are many beautiful women;  
 Can it be that your heart is solely fixed on Miss Yaou-sên?"

Yih-tsang, sighing aloud, in reply to the servant said,  
 "I will thank you to detail my feelings minutely to the lady;  
 For when I had a glimpse of the beautiful Miss by the light of the lamp,  
 She dained to smile at me from what occurred in her mind. [equal her]

For beauty, she may be compared to the flowers and the fair moon; who can  
 I, from being unable to rid myself of distress, have comb among the flowers.  
 Every plan having failed that could be devised, I removed my residence,  
 And have made those alterations to have a glimpse of that celestial creature.

三 只 唔 一 小 亦 回 有 鎖 悞 芸 莫 我 對 我 試  
 生 話 想 場 生 唔 歸 詠 閉 人 香 爲 亦 花 試 姐  
 有 滿 相 春 不 留 拜 腸 重 身 又 嬋 見 長 爲 心  
 幸 懷 逢 夢 得 命 上 斷 門 喪 對 娟 君 日 君 腸  
 逢 北 難 碍 諸 見 多 爲 難 碧 書 悞 悽 悶 歸 堅  
 嬌 鞭 盡 團 連 粧 嬌 他 入 桃 生 少 慘 慊 探 未  
 姐 傳 話 圓 理 前 姐 牽 手 邊 語 年 甚 慊 聽 堅

Thrice have I had the happiness of meeting with you, lovely Miss,  
 And each time unbosomed myself, that you might relate it to the fair lady.  
 Could I imagine, when we met, that you would decline speaking a word on love,  
 The whole affair, appears a Spring dream, for if thus we can never be united.

If it be my fate, never to be united to her by marriage,  
 I will not live to see her the wife of some other person.—  
 Hasten home, and pay your respects to the very beautiful Miss,  
 And tell her, that there is a person breaking his heart on her account.

As her apartment is securely locked, I am thereby unable to enter;  
 Being deceived, I am determined to die by the side of the celestial peach."  
 Yun-heang, addressing the student, said,  
 "Why did a youth permit the goddess of love to deceive him! [ingly,

When I looked at you, Sir, and saw you distressed, I pitied you exceed-  
 And daily, while beholding the flowers, grieve on your account.  
 I will return home and endeavour to pry into my Mistress' mind,  
 And thereby ascertain whether her ladyship will consent or not.

或雲若玉嫩落梁滿深何倘我粉相芸辭  
 者憑係郎儂拾花生面深幸得姐身思香生  
 爲風夜紅相流聽歡揖相紅思不無領轉  
 君引靜粉思水罷顏謝逢樓情敢主命入  
 堅出樵兩歸也芸喜賢姐濤大忘望忙柳  
 不長寒無去徒香色嬌咁漏過今哀移陰  
 得天餌緣罷然語添姐賢息天日憐步邊

Suppose, Sir, she should positively refuse, as it is by no means certain,  
 For the clouds depend on the wind for what direction they take; [bite,  
 As, in clear nights, when the water is cold, the fish are unable to spring to the  
 So the union of the blooming youth and painted Miss may never be consum-

You must then give up all hopes of her and return home, [mated.  
 And yield to fate, like a flower that is borne along by the stream."  
 Leang-sang, as soon as he heard what Yun-heang said,  
 His countenance brightened, and he assumed a pleasant aspect.

With a low bow, he thanked the rosy maid, and said,  
 How exceedingly happy I am in meeting with so worthy a person.  
 Should you be enabled to induce your Mistress to disclose her mind,  
 Your kindness to extent, will exceed the vast expanse of heaven.  
 Till my person is reduced to powder, I shall never forget this day,  
 Being in love with a person who has no compassion for me."  
 Yun-heang, in obedience to his request, with hasty step  
 Took her leave of the student, and passed along in the shade of the willows.



梁行忘洞芸微奴八只伴咁世自日講花  
 生前記斟香微奴人有姐久上小日完陰  
 見幾問有聽含名同奴深未難相花步搖  
 得步娘幾罷笑喚伴奴閨嘗逢親前入曳  
 了對名位書對芸姐同有離姐如快橫舉  
 環嬌與婢生生香粧碧十左咁姊活門金  
 去言字娟語言婢前月年右賢妹仙去蓮

Master Leang, on seeing the servant about to leave,

Advanced a few steps and thus farther addressed her,

"It escaped my recollection, to ask your name and surname,

And how many servants there are in the retired apartments?"

Yun-heang, in reply to the student's request,

With a pleasing smile thus answered him;

"Your slave's name is Yun-heang,

There are eight of us in all who attend on our Mistress.

Of the servants, only your slave, with her companion Pih-yuē,

That have dwelt for ten years in the retired apartments,

As we for so length of time have been absent from her person,

I aver that you will find it difficult to meet with a more worthy lady.

From a child, I became her attendant, since which we have lived as sisters,

And like the Gods, daily we take pleasure among the flowers."

When she had thus spoken, she entered the communication;

And in the shade of the flowers, tottering, moved along the golden lilies.

## YUN-HEANG COMMUNICATING WHAT HAD TRANSPIRED.

步蘭瑤膝歸花芸奴見我原花柳對  
 入花仙雕時間香承有就來香陰花  
 閨門粧遞就天日何稟主橫潛一連見無  
 達情台土把色照故土命門身所路個語  
 見樓芸出欄咁粧出通往新鳥風淚  
 小鴉香花杆留台花隔個書聲流偷  
 姐蟬問邊上連聽前苑邊館喧客健

YUN-HEANG, on approaching the dressing table saw her Mistress,

When she presented an *Epedendrum* flower for adorning her hair.

YAOU-SËN, on receiving it, thus accosted YUN-HEANG,

“ You left me ere the day began to dawn on the flowers;

On your return, I perceive the sun's shadow appears on the railings;

What among the flowers could detain you so long?”

YUN-HEANG, for the information of her Mistress, said,

“ On my entering the garden, by your order, to obtain a flower,

I saw a thoroughfare that communicated with the adjoining garden,

When I became intent to pass to the other side.

It led indeed to the newly built study,

There the birds sing, and flowers of fragrance grow on each side of the path.

In the shade of the willows, I saw a person sitting discomposed,

Who, without uttering a word, continued weeping before the flowers.

柳就似懷薄不多干指共我豈佢團聲梅  
 梢把翹抱命沾方金望姐話容見團聲花  
 駐私棋相幾茶百唔聞同姐春我珠殘骨  
 見情邊思乎飯計吝中心係夢言淚命葬  
 奴對曾有因夢尋買離到柳攪心濕因粉  
 奴婢得半姐魂踪花不百滯孤哽花嬌墻  
 到言會年喪顛跡園遠年潔眠咽前死邊

On perceiving me, from amidst the branches approaching, he agreed,

When, divulging his mind, he thus addressed your slave:

‘ From the time that I first saw your Mistress playing at chess,

Six months have elapsed, during which I have cherished feelings of love;

Alas! Miss, his life on your account, is nearly terminated,

For being unable to make use of tea or rice, his nightly dreams make him mad.

To obtain a sight of your person, he has sought you in every direction,

Nor has he grudged a thousand pieces of gold to possess the adjoining garden,

All with a hope of not being remote from the retired apartments,

That with you, Miss, he may live for a hundred years.”

In answer to him, I said, “ My Mistress being as pure as crystal,

How could she during Spring, by dreaming of you, disturb her lonely rest!”

On hearing me thus express the sentiments of my mind, he became convulsed,

And over the flowers he dropped the globular pearly tear.

“ He affirmed, that on your account, he should meet with an untimely death,

And that his parched bones would be interred by yonder white wall.”

話誰奴當好一只可瑤愁靜鍾知少可才  
 出人奴時知竟怕惜仙客坐情佢年惜貌  
 瘦體頗玉近容多風聽堆多會閒容多般  
 涼見記貌日顏情流罷起時見愁易在般  
 聽不燈幾相減人咁傷總開佢深衷鷓得  
 不心前天思半騎少心無玉花似心驛占  
 得酸事然苦邊多死年語言口箋海田相先

When I heard him speak such chilling language, listen to it I could not;

What human creature could look at him without his heart being grieved?

Your slave has some recollection of what occurred by the lamp,

He then possessed an appearance that was healthy and strong.

Of late, I full well know, that through the distress of love,

That in his person he is reduced more than one half.

I am only fearful that this loving man will die from love.

May not so much gallantry be regretted in a youth?"

Yau-sên, as soon as she heard the very affecting account,

(For it excited in her breast feelings which could not be suppressed),

Sat pensive for some time, when she opened her pearly mouth,

And said, "From his ode, I perceived he was deeply in love;

I know his grief, as to extent, may be compared to the vast ocean;

But the minds of youths, are easily excited.

He should be pitied, as his father, a minister of state, resides at the capital,

For his person, and various attainments would usurp him the preference.

好爲捨何低此但環見個故包主又瑤丫  
 比人得愁聲事係盼你種此藏婢報仙環  
 金何差好又無深了一話淒願莫私婦舉伴  
 枝苦媒月叫該閨個佢凉嘆被談人烟步主  
 和咁來不芸你如在心亦診外猶出離趨  
 玉癡借團香我妨身縮可有風未廳香金  
 葉纏問圓婢言妹邊愴憐錯傳了前閣蓮

He may be compared to a gold branch with pearly leaves;

But for who is he thus foolishly bound, and why endure so much distress?

Let a person be sent to make the necessary enquiries previous to marriage,  
 Why should grief prevent the lovely moon from attaining her full?"

With a low voice, she again addressed her servant Yun-heang,

And said, "None but you and I may be acquainted with this affair.

While in the retired apartments, we are as elder and younger sisters,  
 And of all the servants there is none that attends so frequently on my person.  
 When I heard you unravel the thread of his wounded heart,  
 You sowed the seeds of love, and caused him to be pitied."

After they had conversed together for some time, without much untruth,  
 They determined to keep secret what had transpired, lest the winds should divulged it abroad.

Ere the private conversation between the Mistress and maid had ended,

A message from the lady was announced for Miss to attend in the hall.

As Yaou-sên was about to quit the fragrant room,

Her servant Yun-heang came and attended on the golden ladies.

## LEANG AGAIN MEETS WITH YUN-HEANG.

復遇芸香  
 勿講閨中人議  
 又道梁生在園  
 送別芸香歸去  
 愁愁悶悶入窗  
 難然得會芸姐  
 許我蘭閨探主  
 獨怕玉容人薄  
 不知客館怨孤  
 又怕芸香奸狡  
 惹人懸望眼將  
 行思坐想添愁  
 抱膝長嗟誰可  
 都因一個如花  
 消滅容顏似少年

WIRNEUR detailing the deliberations of those of the retired apartments,

We will again relate of young Leang, whom we left in the adjoining garden.

On taking leave of Yun-heang, he receded,

When from grief and distress he repaired to his room.

"How happy am I," said he, "In obtaining a meeting with Yun-heang,

For she has promised to communicate my wishes to her Mistress.

But I am apprehensive, that the lady will not consent, [account.

For she considers not that the stranger who sleeps alone, is pining on her

I am also afraid, that Yun-heang will act the part of a crafty slave,

And keep me in suspense with hope till my eyes become dim.

Now, whether walking or sitting, my thoughts enhance my grief, [me.

And while embracing my knees, I continue to mourn, having no one to pity

Thus, on account of a woman who resembles a beautiful flower,

Am I reduced in my person, and deceived in my youth.

當唔心繫柳歸轉憊嘿羅遠正梁叫想今  
初想事衣陰鴉過憊財裳望係生聲必宵  
只慙何移遙成隔斜搖閃一芸望賢已曾  
話難會步望陣園凭風閃人香見姐經否  
相淚丟出人晚花曲啼出移入了喜傳會  
逢痕得花唔來樹欄鳥花玉後環歡密神  
好鮮下前見天下邊亂前步園到天約仙

At first, only to talk about a meeting with her, was pleasant,

Could I imagine, that an interview would cause fresh traces of tears !

As the mind, cannot relieve itself of its load,

I will adjust my dress, and repair to the garden amidst the flowers.

While in the willow's shade, expecting, without being able to discern any one,

He noticed, as the evening advanced, the return of flocks of wild geese.

On repairing beneath a tree, in the neighbouring garden,

He being weary from grief rested himself against the railings; [chirp.

While looking at the bamboo branches agitated by the wind, he heard the birds

And fancied that he saw the appearance of silken dresses among the flowers.

Presently from a distance he espied a person approaching;

It proved to be Yun-heang, who had entered the back garden.

Leang-sang, as soon as he saw the servant coming towards him,

Being elated, called a loud, "Virtuous Miss?"

Supposing that this would communicate a sacred agreement, [sure?"]

Impatient, said, "Shall I this night have an interview with that angelic crea-

芸一深我若掃我舌話氣我畧雖料事待  
 香竟閨姐要開昔劍君死姐有然有要奴  
 答唔不心婦雲別唇多因見一情未私便因  
 道曾比腸娥霧君鎗少渠奴鯁吐情中便  
 非請閑鐵臨正得歸講淒實言爲心赫纔又  
 容璫花石世團綉萬和可得君中肯點開  
 易邊草堅界圓閣千慘憐慘牽事言景言

Yun-heang in reply, said, "That affair is not so easy to arrange,  
 As yet I have not been able to communicate your request to the lady.

Can you imagine that virtuous ladies resemble grass that is shaken by the wind!  
 For my Mistress' heart is as obdurate as stone or steel.  
 If you desire the goddess Chang-go to descend into the world,  
 Sweep away the hoar frost that your union may be consummated.

On taking leave of you, I returned to the silken room,  
 When my sharp tongue and pointed chin, related ten thousand affairs!  
 I spoke, Sir, how great your anguish was from love,  
 And that, alas! you would die on her account!

My Mistress, on hearing her servant's cutting words,  
 Cherished in her bosom for you a few fend feelings of esteem;  
 Though, as yet, she has not disclosed her mind,  
 Doubtless she consented to your wish, though she did not say as much.

A convenient opportunity is only necessary to decide this affair;  
 You must wait till your slave can mention the subject again.



今霎奴別亦乞兩寒今好憑蹴得只所激  
 我時奴憑滄姐字窓朝似娘時姐話因娘  
 見就從鴻聽容相推得凡指時再救不抱  
 君要此雁罷生思日姐夫引翹來人願恨  
 蠻到丟寄忙訴真勝哀得藍首通殘言上  
 性身開雲施一惡如憐遇橋玳信銚粗眉  
 繁邊手箋禮言抵年我仙路邊息跃率尖

I perceive, Sir, you are as impatient as a barbarian,

And instantly want to be seated by her side,

If so, your slave from this moment will bid you adieu,

Then you must depend on the wild geese to be bearers of your letters."

Yih-tsang, on hearing what she said, hastily made her a low bow,

And begged her to stop, while he addressed her a few words.

He said, "What the word *love* expresses, really cannot be endured,

For a single day, in the lonely study, seems to be a whole year.

Since this morning, Miss, I have obtained your compassion,

I am as happy as though an angel had condescended to visit me.

In you, Miss, do I confide, to shew me the road that leads to the blue bridge.

And will wait with extended neck to watch your return.

Should you then communicate pleasing news,

I will affirm that you are the sole preserver of my existence.

On this account, I dare not address you in a rude manner,

Nor ought I, by opposing you, excite your frown and indignation.

我姊爲人須到年底  
 舛難而廢悞青  
 此事若然唔掛意  
 捨條殘命謝粧前  
 芸香聽罷呵笑  
 死個風流快活  
 塵世相思無了  
 淹一青春年  
 與生辭談天  
 梁生致別轉  
 切莫丟閑言  
 性命中勞乎  
 便中點步  
 芸香移首忙  
 亦滄移步過  
 東園

Miss, you must continue to aid me till all is accomplished,

And not discard me after proceeding thus far, and thereby deceive a youth.

If my request be not agreeable to your mind,

Permit me, after thanking you, to terminate my life in your presence."

Yun-heang on hearing what passed, laughing heartily said,

"When you are dead, you will become a gallant loving God.

Time knows of no vacuum for the lovers of the age,

For the stream of time continues to roll on year after year."

After laughing and talking for awhile, on seeing the night advance,

She took leave of the youth, and moved along the golden lilies.

Young Leang, "Again begged of her, a thousand times ten thousand,

That on reaching the painted room, not to forget her promise.

As, alas! my life, Miss, is in your lovely hands,

When at leisure, I will thank you to take a walk among the flowers."

Yun-heang, consented by a nod, and hastily retired,

When Yih-tsang proceeded to the eastern garden.

## PART III.

### THE MISTRESS AND SERVANT LOOKING AT THE MOON.

四時光景四時天  
 瑤仙細共芸香語  
 時時花影落牆邊  
 一陣清風陣綉戶  
 只賺冰影色娟娟  
 與環倚檻觀明月  
 吩咐芸香捲畫簾  
 時遇初秋月好  
 又談閨內一瑤仙  
 不題公子花間事

主婢看月

LEAVING the young gentleman by the side of the flowers,  
 We will again relate of the virtuous Yaou-sëen.  
 It being the commencement of autumn, and the moon shining bright,  
 She ordered Yun-heang to roll up the painted screen.  
 In company with her servant, she went on the terrace to gaze at the moon,  
 For its globular reflection in the water, was beautiful to behold.  
 As breeze after breeze of the pure wind entered the silken doors,  
 The shadow of the flowers appeared to dance on the wall;  
 Yaou-sëen, while conversing with Yun-heang, said,  
 "Each season of the year has its peculiar beauties;

景萬澄西碧光不天花歲人白記得轉個小  
 入里澄風月景久涯開中世髮得眼年小  
 秋無秋寒在催朔遊花明青催今韶種青  
 來雲水弄傍人風子落月春人年光得青  
 將月娉柳將年寒想年幾容上正大垂到  
 半自娥梢語又透衣年回易餐月半懽膊  
 月圓淨烟道年戶漆在圓老邊事年柳肩

Since autumn commenced, half a month has elapsed, [moon.

Yet a cloud, to the distance of ten thousand lee has not obscured the bright

In the stream, during autumn, the moon appears as if contending with the  
 water,

While the mist, by the western cold wind, plays with the tops of the willows."

Pih-yuē, on approaching her Mistress' side, thus addressed her,

"The splendour of the various seasons urge men to pass year after year,

Ere long the northern cold breeze will enter your room;

When the stranger will be desirous of adding to the number of his clothes.

The flowers from season to season continue to bloom and fade,

So the bright moon in the course of the year, repeatedly arrives at her full,

Man, on passing the bloom of spring, soon becomes old,

And the gray hairs, ascending from the sides of the head, hasten to the crown.

On calling to recollection, what passed on the first of the present year, [year.

The sun seems in the twinkling of an eye, to have shone for more than half a

Some time has elapsed, since I planted a row of silken willows,

Though small they were then green and reached to the top of my shoulders.

近屈近轉我中秋形緣人真莫且你有  
 日指被番想年過容楊老芸香似言講話人  
 枝算西黃人跡就身枯尙何却風歲今照相  
 條來風色生似似衰槁有曾也捲月宵盡對  
 都有吹有垂立和有春轉將殘催好幾弄  
 長幾幾也絲秋葉誰歸少言覲人月繼朱  
 大年日輝柳天敗憐日年道翫老圓齧絃

I perceive to-day, the branches have grown long and stout;

Let me count with my fingers, how many years have elapsed.

The western wind, having of late blown for several days,

I perceive they are blighted, and are stripped of their blooming hue.

I think mankind in general, resemble those delicate willows,

For on attaining manhood their autumn commences,

When autumn is passed, the human trunk becomes weak and casts its leaves,

Who has compassion on it when it appears withered and decayed?

The blighted willows will again experience the return of Spring,

But man, as yet, when old has never become young."

Yun-heang, when Pih-yuë had finished speaking, thus spoke,

"Such thoughts we should discard, as the wind disperses the evening's clouds.

Let it not be said, that the revolutions of the moon and year make us old:

But let us converse respecting this evening's beautiful moon.

You say that its splendour illumines every part of the globe,

And that men, by its light, play in concert on the musical strings.

亦無梳洗亦惱有寒重夢醒個  
 有釐愁吟有殺人衣有魂來陣  
 貪牽耽淒客團懷做個飛體淒  
 歡掛悶楚中圓念起種入見涼  
 和似無對思照天倩攤楚中實  
 作神聊嬋故客涯誰覲台天可  
 樂仙賴娟里邊客傳面前月憐

That the lovers of mirth are by it incessantly delighted;

And are drawn by its allurements, as though by the Gods:

Still there are persons whose grief is incessant, and who know of no relief,

Who moan from anguish, and look towards the goddess Shen-keun.

While those from distant parts, when they think of their native village,

Vexed, would gladly destroy the shadow of the full moon. \*

There are others again, cherishing esteem for their friends when abroad,

Make warm clothes, and grieve because they have no one to deliver them.

But how more difficult it is to see the face of those who have sown the seeds

Whose souls in their dreams fly to the celestial altar. [of love!

On waking, when they behold the moon in the heavens,

They are still more benumbed, and ought really to be pitied.

---

\* The idea conveyed by the full moon, is, that as the moon waxes and waxes, so does man; he is never at his full, at the height of happiness, till married. Being separated from his partner, he would efface the moon's shadow from regret.

客殘別鄉我但大但百點  
 中命樣一思想凡抵到年共  
 又唔閒情嬌到入春壽闕  
 有憂愁重娥處生來算王  
 人走猶怕點一須老終乞一  
 開得自孤嘆般快一須得  
 解瓊可眠苦圓活年滿添

The stranger while roving abroad, has none to dispel his sorrows,  
 Whose life, from grief cannot last to the end of the year.

Other sources of grief, what regard may be paid to them,  
 For the chief among them all is *love*, for then one is afraid to sleep alone.  
 I think the goddess of the moon, is unacquainted with him who suffers such  
 For she visits every clime, and every where appears at her full. [distress,

From this it may be presumed, that man should always be happy,  
 For on Spring's return, he will be a year older.  
 When we have seen a hundred years, our race on earth closes, [year.  
 And then are unable to solicit the sovereign of Hades\* to grant us another

\* The king of Hades is called Yen. In a fabled life of Tung-hëen, given in the Kwei-shin-tih, a work treating on Benevolence, he is described as presiding over hades as a sovereign, attended with officers. On ordering one of his attendants to bring the soul of Tung-hëen, who during the latter twenty years of his life had given away, as an act of charity, three thousand six hundred coffins, to inter poor persons, it is said, Heaven, earth, and the gods were acquainted with his benevolence. On his strength failing from age, the gods assembled, and called for the gods of the streets, with the three thousand spirits, that had experienced his kindness. When the messenger, on the 15th of the third moon, went to execute his commission, those all kneeling by the side of the

樂光瑤惹相叫掩仰轉更  
 亦陰仙起思環起却身長  
 好那聽愁萬推紗殘獨孤  
 時肯罷心種出窓粧入枕  
 愁爲雙總從月歸解羅不  
 亦人環不今還去翠幃成  
 好延語言起天罷鉤內眠

At times to be pleased is well, at times to be grieved is also well,  
 For time will not stop her course out of regard to man."  
 Yaou-sŕen, on hearing what the two servants said,  
 Gave vent to the grief of her heart, but dained not a reply.

From that moment, ten thousand seeds of love shot forth,  
 When she called to the servants to exclude the light of the moon.  
 On their closing the gauze windows, she entered her room,  
 Where she disrobed herself, and placed her ornaments in the toilet.  
 On repairing alone within the curtains of her bed,  
 She lay her head the whole night on the pillow without taking rest,

---

road, repeated his benevolent acts, and so thronged it, that the messenger was unable to enter the house, to bring away the soul. They were requested by the messenger, to wait on his majesty, when every one breathing gratitude, presented his petition to spare the life of Tung-hŕen. Yen, on receiving the petitions, ascended to heaven, and presented them before Shang-te, the Deity, who, on account of Tung-hŕen's benevolence, prolonged his life forty years. This is the prevailing notion of the Chinese as to a future state. When the



寂 芸 十 綠 梁 客 知 玉 若 無 翠 一  
 靜 香 六 鬢 生 窓 他 貌 得 枉 被 夜  
 思 碧 春 朱 爲 寒 亦 高 今 寒 牽  
 量 月 光 顏 我 冷 係 才 生 侵 愁  
 今 是 閒 得 相 夢 多 結 眠 到  
 夜 真 度 幾 思 魂 情 髮 不 曉  
 事 言 過 年 損 顛 種 年 願 緣 穩 天

During the silence of night, she thought on what had occurred that evening ;

And whether what Pih-yuē and Yun-heang had said; were true or false.

“ Sixteen splendid springs,” said she, “ has already passed in vain,

And my black hair and handsome appearance cannot last long.

Leang-sang from love to me is become emaciated ;

His solitary study is comfortless, and his dreams make him mad.

I know he is a person who is constant in his affections,

Young, handsome, and also a person of talent.

Could I have my wish, I would be married to him,

To him I would be united without the least compulsion.”

The coverlid remaining cold, she was restless and unable to sleep,

Thus distressed she spent the whole night till the dawn of day.

---

spirit of the departed has remained in hades for a certain period, where, it would seem they recognise those whom they have known in this life, ascends to bliss, or is born again into the world.

## A SECOND MEETING OF THE LOVERS.

飄飄羅帶倒垂紅月裏仙  
 紗青羅白帶花爲  
 青靑唔罷來梳洗  
 瑤仙一聽雙探蓮船  
 新整池癡採蓮船  
 幾好共娘消興  
 美色嬌娘罩眼  
 近來新種不一  
 小姁對姐時到  
 忙來對姐將言  
 知他愁爲夜間  
 芸香聽得嬌聲  
 托腮愁倚畫屏  
 一聲長嘆抽身  
 花園復遇

AFTER breathing a long sigh, she rose from her bed,

When leaning against the screen, she rested her check on her hand.

Yun-heang on hearing the moan of her Mistress' plaintive voice,

Knew that it was occasioned by what had transpired the preceeding night.

With haste she repaired to her Mistress, when she thus accosted her,

"Miss, long time has elapsed since you entered the garden;

Of late there has been planted a number of rare flowers,

Which to the eye for delicacy and beauty seem to rival each other.

How much better for you, Miss, to go there to dispel your grief,

For in the pond is built a boat for gathering the water lilies."

Yaou-sên, on hearing what her servant said, washed and combed her hair,

Which was done with speed, but not adorned with flowers.

Beneath her white crape dress, a red suit could be perceived,

Which, with her waving gait, made her surpass the genii of the moon.

單金出一單芸指共小悉花知侍梁  
 叫蓮園賸住香定娘姐怕陰他女生  
 芸輕就秋採叫橫移回梁撞平答重  
 香印到水蓮姐門步言生着日言在  
 同綠蓮弄船過言看唔在難慣天夢  
 作苔池晴不東過新去個迴癡尙魂  
 伴鮮上烟見邊姐園罷邊避纏早顛

Among all the servants, Yun-heang alone was called to attend on her person ;  
 When, as they walked along, the golden lilies lightly trod on the green moss.

On entering the garden, she proceeded to the water lily pond,  
 Where they beheld the autumnal vapours ascending and playing in the air.  
 The boat for plucking the water lilies, being obscured from their view,  
 Yun-heang called to her Mistress to pass over to the eastern side.

While pointing at the door, she thus accosted the young lady,  
 "Mistress, I will accompany you to look at new the garden."

The young Miss, in reply said, "I would rather not go,  
 Being apprehensive that young Leang may be there.

Should we rush on him, while under the influence of the flowers, our es-  
 cape may be difficult,  
 Knowing, from what has occurred, that he is silly enough to be bound by a  
 silken cord."

The servant in reply said, "As yet, it is still early with the morn,  
 And Leang, doubtless is dreaming with his soul by his side.

消幾瑤輕風啼主唔出朦聽慌瑤不  
 要何仙輕光鳥婢想到臙見忙仙理  
 片得依移滿聲留梨花樹花舉聽芸  
 時姐了步目聲連生起陰色陰步見香  
 同到芸過堪到貪怕閒掛人到人步  
 步花香東遊耳玩孤縱朝笑西行占  
 轉園語園賞邊景眠步烟語邊動先

To dispel your sorrow, and pass the time agreeably, let us proceed,  
 For when, Miss, will you have another opportunity to see his garden?"  
 Yaou-sŕen in compliance with what Yun-heang had proposed,  
 Lightly lifted her feet, and passed into the eastern garden.

On beholding the splendour that attracted the eye, they determined on a  
 ramble,  
 When the repeated notes of the birds incessantly vibrated on their ears.  
 The Mistress and maid, being detained by the beauties that surrounded them,  
 Concluded that young Leang would not rise early, not fearing to sleep  
 alone.

On his first entering the garden, he took a careless stroll;  
 Owing to the morning's mist, he was unable to distinguish the various trees.  
 On hearing, among the flowers, some persons laughing and talking,  
 He with alacrity and speed moved towards the western side.

Miss Yaou-sŕen, on hearing some one approach towards her,  
 Disregardless of Yun-heang, would in her flight take the precedence.

兩只雲舉嬌從及神小姐時安未今想姻人  
 慙頭姿來至魂生呀時排同日是駝不  
 剛單體無多相稍何我玉遙爲嬌花前雪第風  
 剛住見限少逢定幸麟望姐會間生月一流  
 如惡瑤可相無開見就月相點重結難枉  
 對觀仙人思一聲粧寂中思徹會下際少  
 面瞻姐憐句言道前寞仙死甜姐緣遇年

Not considering, that either path she took, she would be opposed,

For the mist of the morn rendered it difficult to select a road of escape.

Leang-sang, on raising his head, perceived that it was Miss Yaou-sen,

Whose beautiful form knew no limits to excite men's affections.

"From the first time I saw you," said Leang, "I have been deeply in love,  
But till the present meeting, we have never exchanged a word."

When his fluttered spirits were a little composed, he thus addressed her,

"How happy I am, in thus having an interview with you.

On account, Miss, of your beautiful person, long have I mourned in silence,  
And have been constantly gazing to behold you the Goddess of the moon.

I had determined to meet death through love for you, Miss,

Having as yet not a meeting to sweeten my heart.

To day, since I have a sight of you among the flowers,

I am inclined to think that fate has decreed our union. [perfumes,

Rare it is that we perceive a snowy moon with a breeze impregnated with  
So I think man, if not gay during youth, his years pass to no account."

瑤相君雪奴日婚黠禮一勸丹  
 仙逢係窓係長姻該法由君心  
 羞李讀尋綠鍼自有兒所父母莫留  
 愧下書咏窓指度高女拘母講伴  
 開共矯古紅度堂亂難二閑帝  
 聲瓜貴人粉芳開言動由風王  
 道田客篇女年言動天月邊

Yaou-sên, blushing, in answer thus replied,

"We have met beneath the plum tree and among the melons. \*

You, Sir, being a literary person, and of a respectable family,  
Should be in your study extracting the sweets from the works of the ancients.

I am a person, who lives in the retired apartments,

And who, the whole day long from my youth, have worked at my needle.

As to affairs relative to marriage, my honored parents being alive,

It is unnecessary for their daughter to talk confusedly about it.

The usages, through custom that are binding, cannot be dispensed with,

In the first place I must obtain the will of my parents; and in the next that of

I advise you, Sir, not to talk heedlessly about love, [heaven,

For your honest heart, by study, may retain you by the side of his Majesty."

\* It implies that the meeting is not a prudent one, for as those who meet beneath a plum tree, on putting their hands to their head, may be supposed to be stealing the fruit, so of melons, on touching their shoes, i.e. I am apprehensive, if seen, that my character may be stained.

梁生但若既憑世夫故窓小再不瑤總  
 生豈爲唔係媒間拙此前生敢仙在  
 哽無百登聽傳多妻今閨不重微前  
 咽知年對從遞少賢朝內得婚笑生  
 稱禮長悞由他不實愛兩同結回結  
 嬌法久青父眞平可姐盟心娘鳳公下  
 姐嚴計年母言事憐誓堅配鸞子緣

Leang, convulsed, in answer, thus addressed the beautiful nymph,  
 "I, how not know that the usual ceremonies must be rigidly observed.

But as marriage is a union, which is to exist during one's life,  
 If we are not equally paired we are deceived in our youth.  
 Suppose me listen to the counsel of our father and mother,  
 Our union must depend on the uncertain accounts of the go-between.\*

In this world's affairs, there are many things unpleasant,  
 Thus, when a virtuous woman is married to a stupid man, ought she not to be  
 Therefore let us this morning, my beloved, take an oath, [pitied!  
 That whether in the study or retired apartments, we remain firm to our vow.

Lang-sang, if he is unable to be married to you, Miss, [Fung and Lwan."

Vows never to be united to another, though he should be as happy as the birds  
 Yaou-sēn, with an artful smile, thus replied to the young Gentleman,  
 "All marriages, are they not decreed in a previous state?

---

\* Go-between, is a person that arranges marriages, such persons are necessary in China to attest that the parents agree to the marriage.

古	世	舉	又	二	梁	對 花 自 嘆	自	多	堅	惹	眼	對
道	間	頭	怕	家	生		恨	少	心	場	前	花
無	離	日	了	只	抱		玉	私	不	新	多	長
緣	合	照	環	着	悶		客	情	管	恨	少	嘆
空	總	茶	入	相	入		空	對	人	上	離	淚
對	由	薇	到	分	窓	對	佢	腸	眉	人	偷	
面	天	架	圍	手	前	面	言	斷	尖	恨	漣	

The ancients say, to whom marriage is not decreed, they must remain single,  
For in this state, whether married or not, rests solely with Heaven. " [wei,  
On raising her head, she perceived the sun to shine on the railings of the Too-  
When she became apprehensive that her domestics would enter the garden,

The two youths, though unwilling, could do no other than separate;  
When Leang-sang, restraining his grief, retired again to his room.

### SIGHING BEFORE THE FLOWERS.

LEANG regretted that during the late interview, nothing had been decided,  
Though he had spoken much to her of the distress of his mind.  
Her firm heart disregarding him, whose feelings were wounded,  
She thereby induced fresh anger to appear on his eye brows.

"How great is my grief," said he, "by being separated from her?  
Here I remain before the flowers sighing till the tears leave traces on my cheek.



花 花 花 悠 許 心 眼 花 水 尺 扁 倚 心 花 花 廣  
 秀 嬌 在 悠 多 想 中 獻 中 咫 舟 凭 想 顏 貌 寒  
 茂 曾 眼 春 別 痛 流 錦 搖 波 誰 垂 愴 恰 好 曾  
 石 似 前 恨 恨 嬌 淚 白 曳 濤 渡 楊 嬌 似 是 帶  
 榴 姐 嬌 掛 憑 姿 入 似 蓮 似 難 探 空 嫩 姐 木 一  
 紅 顏 不 心 誰 夢 花 香 嬌 入 花 眼 秋 上 羅 犀 枝  
     容 見 中 送      紅      娘 手 郎 望      裳      歸

How beautiful and luxuriant is the pomegranate,

Its delicate appearance resembles the beautiful nymph.

Though I stand before the flowers, I am unable to see that lovely creature ;  
 Alas ! I repine at Spring, and regret that my heart is fixed on her.  
 Since I bid her adieu, what grief have I endured, who can dispel the thought !  
 Being distressed in my mind, she harrasses me in my dreams.

While the tears that incessantly flow from my eyes resemble its red flower,  
 Flowers of every kind offer me their tints, and the white lily its fragrance.  
 The motion of the lilics, may they not be compared to the beautiful girl ?  
 And though only a few feet distant, they are beyond the reach of the hand.

Yonder is the boat, but who is there that will row the *Tan-hwa* ?  
 Thus he leaned against the willows without seeing any one approach.  
 The flower's reflection in the autumn-stream again caused his mind to flutter,  
 For he fancied their varied colours happily resembled the young lady's attire."

"Of all the flowers," said he, "there is none to be compared to the *Müh-se*,  
 Of which only a single plant has been obtained from the palace of the moon.

姮書借休愁花花國見把魂見閒私  
 娥窓問阻滯人富王色花我曉亦悶情  
 未無桃但及貴名天懷條散涼難閒無  
 肯路源願早是字香念腸饜時愁計  
 憐到邊翻到杜播人姐都種離別何可  
 孤雲處門開紅丹人所容想慣亦日丟  
 客梯係 閨 間 愛顏爛 難了閒

The goddess Chang-go does not commiserate the solitary stranger,  
 Nor doth the study now afford a road for the acquirement of fame.—

I beg to ask where is situated the garden of the nymphs,  
 Hinder me not, for I am desirous of entering it, ere the doors be locked.  
 The disconsolate was again intent on repairing to the retired apartment,  
 For the chief among all the flowers is the Mow-tan.

It is known throughout the empire as the queen of flowers,  
 The national colour, imbued with celestial fragrance, the delight of mankind.  
 When I look at it, I cherish thoughts for the beautiful girl,  
 Till every feeling is wounded by intense thought.

The soul, thus dispersed, the frigid seeds of love cannot be endured;  
 For whether I see her, or am absent from her, I am constantly distressed.  
 Thus, without any alleviation, do I grieve day after day;  
 Can the mind from so much anguish find no relief?"

## THE MISTRESS AND MAID.

莫又自訴花時我何我有些近盡  
 主言談係出陰時想况係日把  
 婢書小花私但珠少人風深閒見衷  
 私館姐陰情見淚年鞭流閨事生情  
 談因綉同亦愁濕貪咁紅掛情對  
 花房講見容衣風後粉心與我  
 惱間論難慘衫月生女間態談

We will not speak of him who remains in his study, enraged on account of a flower,

But narrate respecting a little Miss, who dwells in the silken room.

While the two lovers were conversing together in the shade of the flowers,  
He related to her the feelings of his mind, which excited her compassion.

When Yaou-sên recollected seeing him dejected in the garden,  
And the pearly tears constantly bedewing his clothes,  
She thought it was natural for youth to covet gaiety and pleasure,  
Why then should pleasure be withheld from this princely youth?

"I, the rouged girl," said she, "who dwells in the retired apartment,  
Have also a trifling affair that dwells on my mind.  
Of late, when I saw him, his feelings induced him  
To detail to me the whole distress of his mind.

引日難免人虧點免個就芸前姐憐光青  
 動就碰得話他得教段愁香來囑仙陰春  
 閨愁不愁相寒百同離亦知對花顏易一  
 聞悶若愁思館年病情怕姐姐客鎖過去  
 風幾無蹤難怨諸減空見心細細淚流恨  
 月多相吻一消孤白朱自了中言難偷年唔  
 性番識山散單髮顏惱環事談惱彈快番

Then it was that he excited in my breast feelings of love,

Since which I have been subject to repeated fits of sorrow.

When we met, would it not have been better if we had never known each other,

We should then have avoided both sorrow and grief, that have accumulated to

Love, it is said, is the most difficult of all diseases to cure; [a mountain!

Alas, for the solitary student, he is worthy to be pitied. [grey headed,

What plan can be devised to facilitate our union, which is to endure till we are

Thereby prevent our losing our bloom through the distress of love.

The sorrow that I now feel from separation, what does it avail?

Further, I am fearful that the servants will perceive that I am grieving."

Yun-heang, who was acquainted with what troubled the mind of her Mistress,

On approaching, in soft language, thus addressed her:

"Miss, why is your lovely countenance so sedate? who has displeased you?

Why are your eyes so closely locked? and why do they send forth tears?

As the ball of time easily glides along, and years pass in quick succession,

The vernal spring if once gone, regret will not cause it to return.

開滿瑤觥光我芸白自光猷虧那佗一我不知  
 懷天仙躡陰想香髮古陰諷了日誦姐知  
 且愁對秋一人乘催黃一冷客見腸心人在  
 講緒婢涼竟生興人金去透館生斷腸在  
 風且將透如幾言兩容再羅離同兩如斷  
 花丟言薄流般知餐易唔裳人枕姐三鐵腸  
 事閒啓老水難姐班得還溥憚會番石間

Come, unbosom yourself, and let us talk of love,

Thereby throw loose the cords which so closely bind you."

Yau-söen, in reply thus answered the maid, [attire.

"Should you listen, I am fearful that the autumn's breeze will penetrate your

As time, like a stream, incessantly glides on,

I think mankind in every age is doomed to trouble?"

Yun-heang, embracing the opportunity, informed her Mistress,

"That as soon as grey hairs appear, they hasten over the crown.

Wealth, in every age, has been easily obtained,

But time, when once fled, never again returns.

You say, you are fearful lest I should be affected by the autumnal breeze,

Alas! I grieve for the solitary student, who mourns alone!

The day, on which I saw you with young Leang,

He conversed with me for an hour on the distress of his mind.

I think my Mistress' heart must be as hard as iron or stone,

If she can disregard the man whose feelings are thus wounded."

瑤半你試豈將快縱矧被此百恐人豔悞  
 仙吐我把有人活然儀人生年怕情嘲人  
 體真相私做情百仙所談雖一干只翻多閨  
 見情親情人當年女關論細係顧覆少女  
 無對如講如水誰亦簾見風事眼似無當  
 人婢姊一土般不思耻羞流非缺波情爲  
 處談妹番木閒愛凡重慙客閒風潮漢閒

Yaou-sëen, perceiving no male friend by her side,

Relieved her mind by detailing her distress to the maid.

She said, "We being related, as by the ties of elder and younger sister,

I will try to detail to you the feelings which I endure,

Can man be as unfeeling as inanimate creatures, earth and wood,—

When his feelings are excited, they should be as complaisant as water.

Who is there that does not wish to be happy through life?

For pleasure even appears to be the desire of the immortals.

A blush is the consequence of violating the rules of decorum,

And I felt ashamed lest I should be seen conversing with him.

Young Leang is a person who is fond of gaiety and pleasure;

One's settlement in life, is an affair that should not be slighted.

I am apprehensive that he loves me only when in his presence,

For the affections of men are like the fluctuating waves.

In the present age, many there be who are wanting of noble principles,

And who at their pleasure take delight in seducing the virtuous fair.

又參饑流芸我梁言富詩若高小第只空  
 怕娘謔傳香亦生談貴詞肯堂姐一憂圖  
 前別枉人笑時唔動當歌差未玉人父富  
 緣處費世答常似靜朝賦媒必客生母貴  
 非體閒做賢想輕穩居播求重塵匹憑體  
 是年心清嬌再浮如第江配刁世配媒年  
 佢生事談姐三子山一南合難少難講生

I am also afraid that the destinies have not decreed our union,  
 And that my parents will require my espousing some other person.  
 You say there are many who take pleasure in distracting the mind,  
 And afterwards publish their exploits to the world, as a worthy jest."

Yun-heang, with a smile, thus replied the virtuous and beautiful Miss,  
 "I again and again have thought on this affair:

Leang, by no means resembles a light and flippant youth,  
 For whether talking or discoursing, at rest or in motion, he appears firm as a

He is the noblest person living, under the present sovereign, [mountain.  
 And in poetry and prose, excels the whole literati of Keang-nan,  
 Where he now to send a person to propose marriage to you,  
 It would be a thing impossible for your honored parents to refuse him.

Though there are few ladies that may be compared to you for beauty,  
 Still it is no easy matter to be united to the chief of mankind.  
 I am only anxious, lest your parents should be influenced by the go-between,  
 Who may scheme to unite you to some wealthy youth.

湊	縱	縱	鈴	鍾	楊
着	有	然	宮	梯	妃
不	城	好	愁	出	飲
才	珠	極	捱	塞	恨
愚	幾	爲	怨	歸	馬
拙	多	皇	身	何	鬼
子	閒	后	單	處	山

Should they fix on some person who may become a fool of a husband.

What would it avail, could he more than fill the measure tow with gems?

Though in this life to become queen is what is most desired among women,

Still there are many, repining, left alone in the Lang-kwan apartments.

Recollect the unfortunate Chaou-keun,\* who left the frontiers, where is she

And Yang-fe,† who being indignant, repaired to the hill Ma-kwei. [gone?

\* Lady Chaou-keun, who was otherwise called Wang-tseay, entered the palace when only seventeen years of age. The emperor, Yuen, who kept a number of concubines, ordered their likenesses to be taken. When the painter was about to make a drawing of lady Chaou-keun, he expected that she would make him a present, but on her not so doing, he drew her a very indifferent likeness. When the chief of the Heung-noo tribe came to court to obtain one of the princes to become their queen, his Majesty fixed on lady Chaou-keun. On her leaving the palace, his Majesty saw her, and was struck with her beauty, which was apparent to all that attended him. It being of importance to keep the treaty, lady Chaou-keun, on obtaining a few articles, mounted her horse, and carried in her hand her favorite instrument the Pe-pa. On leaving the frontiers of China, she threw herself from her horse. Where she died, the grass faded, except at her tomb, which ever afterwards was called The Verdant Tomb. His



才子佳人際會難  
不如及早尋佳配  
六宮嘗會減朱顏  
千金難買相如賦  
西施沉落五湖間  
烏江自刎虞姬死

The beautiful Yu-ke, † on her arrival at Woo-keang, cut her throat ;

And the lovely So-she, § terminated her existence in the five streams.

Do you imagine that a thousand pieces of gold will purchase Seang-joo, ¶

For the six private apartments of the palace are constantly loosing the fair.

How desirable it is early to seek a handsome husband ;

For it is rare that a pretty woman, and a man of talent meet.

Majesty, on his return to the palace, could not refrain from thinking of her, and ordered the painter and his attendants to be instantly beheaded.

† Yang-fe, was concubine to Ming-wang, of the Tang dynasty, after having illicit intercourse with a revolting minister, she with the emperor repaired to the hill Ma-lwadi, where from the consciousness of guilt, she put an end to her existence, by hanging herself. She was considered very beautiful, and was greatly beloved by the emperor.

‡ Yu-ke, was the esteemed concubine of Kang-yu, and accompanied him, when defeated at Kea-hea. Kang-yu, seeing how he was circumstanced, addressed her thus, "It will be better for you to attend on the sovereign of Han," (his conqueror). Yu-ke, replied; "I have heard that a faithful minister cannot serve two princes, and a virtuous woman two husbands. I beg to meet death before you suffer,"—and instantly cut her throat.

§ So-she, who lived at the river Hwan-ke, was a person of low birth, but was considered handsome. The king of the state Yué, presented her to the sovereign of the state Woo, who was greatly in love with her. She

我 梁 恐 欲 瑤 不 撞 又  
 姐 生 怕 尋 仙 覺 散 見  
 堅 必 明 踪 未 玉 兩 孤  
 心 定 珠 跡 答 簫 家 月  
 無 轉 一 他 信 芸 來 言 照  
 採 家 落 音 香 到 共 清  
 佢 山 手 怪 語 間 語 潭

My, Mistress, if you are so hard hearted as not to give him an answer,

Leang, indignant, will doubtless return home,

Then, I am fearful this splendid gem will fall into some other hand,

And if desirous of tracing his footsteps, it will be all in vain."

Ern, Yaou-sien had replied to Yun-heang,

Yü-hsien, unexpectedly entered the silken room,

Her appearance, put a stop to the conversation,

When they discovered the moon's bright reflection in the pond.

had been in the habit of resorting to the brook Hwan to wash crape. The  
 moderns out of respect to her memory, erected a triumphal arch by the side  
 of the stream. The ode says of her,

When Se-she resorted to the brook Hwan, to wash crape.

The green moss on the stones, from jealousy, wanted to destroy man.

But she is gone to Ko-soo (the capital) never again to return.

Why then doth the peach by the side of the stream continue to blossom?

Seang-joo, (a person of probity), who was otherwise called Sze-ma-  
 seang-joo, while at Lën-ying, was intimate with Chü-wang-san, who had a  
 daughter, a widow, called Chü-wän-keuen, aged only seven'teen, who delight-  
 ed in music. Seang-joo, whilst at her father's house, attracted her attention  
 by means of the Kin, or guitar. Chü-wän-keuen for some time espied  
 him through the crevice of the door, when it is said, she fell in love with  
 him, and in the evening was married to Seang-joo.

## THE OATH OF CONSTANCY.

誓表真情

謾又光轉多音算家對獨金爲試光  
 講道陰暇情書來家月我樽娘問明  
 深梁易韶一誰今絃幾多不事姁何  
 閨生過光去爲晚管多悶落事娥苦  
 情憶人八無寄中亂人積愁盡如到  
 與玉難月踪嬌秋吹快如人丟有人  
 意顏會間跡顏節彈活山肚開恨問

We will by and bye, relate the wish of the lady of the retired apartment,  
 But now we will speak of young Leang, on remembering her lovely countess—  
 Time flies easily, though man finds it difficult to obtain a meeting. [dance.  
 Thus, in the twinkling of an eye, we are in the middle of the eighth moon.

"Since my beloved," said Leang, "has left without leaving the traces of her  
 Who will undertake for me to deliver a letter to the beautiful fair one? [feet,  
 I recollect that this evening the autumnal festival will be observed,  
 When every family will be playing on their instruments of music.

Then what numbers of persons will be merry in beholding the bright moon,  
 While I am alone, whose grief has accumulated to a mountain.  
 As the contents of the golden goblet, never enters the stomach of those who  
 So, I, on account of this lady, have laid aside every employment. [grieve,

I'll endeavour to ascertain whether the goddess Chang-go, be still indignant,  
 If so, why is she at the trouble of shining among men?

側寒響舉竹蓬忽分吹兩轉月走體  
 耳煖被步徑池聽明起行入中入見  
 城不生遲無有誰一離珠橫流柳一  
 頭蕭寒遲人月家調人淚門麗陰羣  
 鼓慶難出風水吹滿愁濕遊似忙解  
 三愁獨書自生玉關與衣個人般奴  
 鼓顧臥開响瀟笛山恨衫便行避間

On listening, he heard the drum from the city-battlepost, announce the second watch.

Whilst a solitary lamp casted its dim light on his grieved countenance.

Though he rolled himself in the counterpane, he could not sleep alone.

He therefore rose, sauntering, walked forth to the painted terrace.

The rows of bamboos on being agitated by the wind, uttered a sound.

When he perceived the lovely moon glittering in the water-pond.

While there, he heard the sound of the flute, though he knew not from whence it came.

But he plainly perceived that the tune was Man-kwan-shan.

As the notes ascended, it gave fresh grief to the solitary youth,

When the pearly tears streaming from both eyes, bedewed his clothes.—

On turning himself round to pass the thoroughfare, to take a ramble, He fancied that he saw some persons walking in the shadow of the moon.

As they endeavoured to conceal themselves among the willows,

He found himself surrounded by a number of angelic beings.

風嬌體瑤主樹雖唔豈許走姐第誰小膽  
 舞聲真仙婢歸然捨知多出呀月人姐大  
 羅傳又小三一賞徧人情花有行深到如  
 衣送似姐人年罷腰在緒邊緣前夜來天  
 飄到楊共遊有堂暇垂爲忙今將到當敢  
 旖花家丫月幾前遊楊嬌作杯語花繁咁  
 旖間女環下番月行下顏揖慰道問遊雙

The wind, on agitating their garments, gave them the appearance of banners.  
 And wafted their soft and delicate voices among the flowers.  
 On closer inspection, it proved to be no other than the daughter of Yang,  
 Little Miss Yau-see, along with her domestic attendants.

The Mistress to the two maids, whilst walking beneath the moon,  
 Said, "during the whole year, we seldom enjoy such a lovely night,  
 Though it be pleasant to pass the evening in front of the hall,  
 How much more agreeable to take a ramble by the splendour of the moon."

Could she imagine, that any person was beneath the drooping willows,  
 And that he was bound by many ties of love, to this beautiful Miss?  
 On Leang's rushing forth from among the flowers to make a low bow,  
 He said, "Miss, how happy am I in seeing you, for I think fate has decreed

Pih-yuë, on approaching, was thus pleased to accost him, [our union."  
 "Who so late at night remains thus among the flowers?  
 As my Mistress is here, I beg you will with speed withdraw,  
 You possess a deal of assurance, or why approach in this rude manner."

生伏一不孤爲今團共庶小花梯單  
 聽乞自辭窓娘夜圓姐唔姐間釵曉  
 罷祇棋路守操姮光細辜細唔深  
 啓前邊遠盡盡娥照談頁言係管閨  
 言想相到悽幾偏百風月公武風做  
 陳學會跟涼多有花月中子陵和指  
 生姐尋夜心意林事人聽津月針

Young Leang, on hearing what she said, thus replied,

"I prostrately beg of you, Miss, that you will forgive the pupil;

For from the time that I saw your Mistress by the side of the chess board,

I have sought her alone, disregardless of the length of the road.

While alone, at the window, enduring the chilling cold of the night,

To your Mistress has my mind incessantly reverted.

This evening, the goddess, Chang-ko, seems propitious, I

Being, at her call, she defaces her fluster among the flowers.

Since we have obtained an interview, let us talk on love's affairs,

In so doing you will not grieve the man influenced by the moon's shadow."

The young Miss, with a soft voice, permitted the gentleman to listen,

When she said, "The rambler among the flowers; resembles not the in-

habitants of Woo-fu-45th.

For those who wear the gown and the pin, are insensible of love,

Being only acquainted with the science of the needle.

請隔梁姐小相對花一傍面改日誠極破  
 君牆生亦生思月間身惶顏變裡來怕人  
 移花帶何爲無有腸骨無好形淒孤鼓肝  
 步柳淚須姐藥時斷肉主似容涼枕聲騰  
 歸莫回鐵長可雙幾成向林有猶實敲碎  
 書關言石年除淚多消誰問十自難瀕人  
 館心答心病根落勻瘦人竹分可禁雲心

I will thank you, Sir, to take a step towards your apartment,

For the flowers beyond yonder wall, do not distract the mind.

Young Leang, while the tears flowed through grief, said,

"Your heart, Miss, I think, must be as hard as iron or stone.

For during a whole year, on your account, have I been ill,

And medicine I find is unable to cure the disease of love.

At times when I look at the moon, tears stream from both eyes, and  
 And when amidst the flowers, my heart is incessantly ready to break.

My flesh and bones, on your account, are reduced to a skeleton,  
 For my fluttered mind has no one on whom it can rest.

From constant grief, my countenance resembles the black bamboo,  
 While in person and appearance, I am greatly altered.

Frigidness by day, scarcely needs to be regarded,  
 But by night, whilst sleeping alone, it is insupportable. [scure the moon,

What I most dread is the sound of the morning drum, when the clouds ob-  
 The very thought robs me of my courage, and almost breaks my heart.

個淒姐試姐分杯偷瑤芸行梁姐恰  
 陣涼囁體若明嫩彈仙香前君今如  
 傷對一若不羅不對怨十亦難叫果不仗  
 情佳盞然信衣微面娘指見忍句實肯劍  
 真斷相翹和喪虧怨多淚賢見留殺  
 惡腸思殊不殘悞前淒沾嬌傷心其  
 抵燈苦痕探生我生慘衿姐心佢人

These wounded feelings are really more than can be borne.

Thus I sit frost-bitten before a heart-breaking lamp.

Miss, if you cannot believe the distress I endure from love,

Look at my clothes and observe how many traces they contain of my tears.

If, Miss, you will not condescend to give me a favorable reply,

I shall most assuredly die in your presence.

I dare not be displeased with you, nor can I say that you have deceived me,

But while playing on my ten fingers, I repine at my unhappy fate!"

Yau-sen, perceived that he was exceedingly grieved;

And it was with difficulty that Yun-heang restrained the falling tear.

Who on advancing a few steps, thus addressed the virtuous Miss,

"Young Leang, I perceive is indeed much distressed in his mind;

If Miss, you are now unable to retain him in your thoughts,

How much better for you to seize a sword and kill him at once,



我伯願同二做一二自何瑤默  
 想牙娘郎家段來則古限仙對  
 卿何俯發堅奇百梁鍾憐聽嫦  
 貌才處聽誓意緣歲郎情香罷娥  
 真覓奴表無播諸免非惜無想  
 惡知奴真更世連掛獨玉言未  
 得音語心改人理心姐人語真

It is seldom, I think, that a beautiful woman and a person of talent meet;  
 For where are we to go and seek the ancient Pih-ya? \*

I, your slave, beseech you, Miss, that you will listen to what I say,  
 And vow with the youth to love each other with sincerity of heart,

When your minds are once established, it will not be easy to change,  
 Having decided, then publish the affair to the world.

By so doing, in the first instance, you will be united to him during life,  
 And in the second, will prevent young Leang from anxiety of mind,

The feelings of love, of old, have existed in others beside you,  
 As to compassion and pity, it has known none like the gay and the fair."

Yaou-sên, on hearing what she said, being unable to reply,  
 Sat pensive, looked towards the moon, and thought that it was not true,

---

\* Pih-ya, is a handsome person of ancient story, who on the death of an esteemed friend, repaired to his tomb to seek him; when he broke to pieces his favorite violin, saying, "I have now no friend left that is acquainted with my notes."

伶 叫 看 兩 瑤 妾 垂 花 只 未 今 花 但 唔  
 側 言 雲 人 仙 長 簾 落 知 曾 者 間 知 係  
 芸 碧 亭 移 羞 蘭 未 花 母 移 爲 無 發 淫  
 香 月 上 步 對 閨 有 開 訓 步 君 奈 誓 奔  
 知 過 排 到 梁 十 觀 懶 勤 出 垂 順 同 喪  
 姐 花 香 亭 生 六 春 去 針 東 愛 郎 諸 節  
 意 陰 案 心 語 春 色 行 繭 鄰 我 心 老 人

The artful Yun-beang, knowing the mind of her Mistress,  
 Called to Pih-yuë to pass yonder beneath the flowers,  
 And in the cloud-hall to place a table with offerings of incense,  
 While they, together repaired to the centre of the room.

Yaou-sëen, with a blush, thus addressed young Leang,  
 "Sixteen tedious Springs have I dwelt in the secluded room;  
 During which time, the verdant Spring has been withheld from my view;  
 And, though the flowers bloom and fade, I have been too lazy to behold them.

All the knowledge I possess, is embroidery, which I have been taught by  
 my mother,  
 For as yet I have never travelled so remote as yonder village.  
 Since, Sir, you have condescended to be in love with me,  
 Being among the flowers, I can but comply with your mind.

I know of no proceeding so good, as to pledge my word to be yours  
 through life,  
 For I am not of a lecherous mind, or one who will break her marriage vow.

百一梁感婦誰歷事袖此你留梁誓上再  
 年言生娘娥敢盡非中紙我爲生章寫寫  
 事爲帶情月忘幾容取將各他舉同二芸  
 在准笑義府情多易出來人日筆寫家香  
 今不回海爲起愁到花寫收表琴告名婢  
 宵容言般憑別苦于箋誓一真檀知與二  
 定更啓深証心處今紙文紙心上神姓人

Let us this night decide an important affair, which shall interest us during life ;  
 Having once given our word, let us never think of exchanging it."

Leang, on hearing what she said, with a smile thus replied,  
 "Gracious lady, your rectitude and love seem to resemble the vast sea !  
 This night the Goddess Chang-go shall be our witness;  
 How can I ever dare forget you, my love, or think of another !

For you, have I endured a deal of grief and distress,  
 And from the first time I saw you, the time as passed heavily away."  
 When from out of his sleeve he drew a sheet of beautiful paper,  
 On which he designed to write the marriage vow.

"Of our vow," said he, "you and I will each retain a copy,  
 Which we will keep till the day of our marriage consummation."  
 Leang, took the pencil, and leaning on the music stand,  
 Wrote a Vow of Constancy, which they both announced to the Gods.

Each vow was signed with their family and adopted names,  
 To which were added Yun-heang's and that of the other two servants ;

事問百天趁一男永女難寫名一願春園  
 因跡計緣此輪若墮如逃畢香炷郎風圓  
 姚尋千有月冰負豐背斧二三名文得衣  
 府踪方分圓鑑盟都誓鉞家炷香采意錦  
 燈到纔遇同照刀不江殺齊稟是筆揚早  
 前上得着發終下轉中其下知馬生名還  
 會林題檉誓身死輪喪身拜神牙花姓家

Stating, This affair originated from my seeing you at the mansion of Heaou;  
 From which time I have sought you, tracing your footsteps to this garden;  
 After adopting a thousand stratagems to obtain a glimpse of your face;  
 It seems our union accords with Heaven, for we have met in the shade of the  
 flowers.

"While influenced by the moon," said he, "now let us perform our vow,  
 For the chrystal mirror dains to shed its lustre on our persons."

"May I," continued Leang, "if I break this my oath, die beneath the sword,  
 Descend into hades forever, and never again re-enter the world.  
 May you, if you keep not your marriage vow, die in the river,  
 Or, with difficulty evade the axe from severing your head from your body!"

When they had signed the oath, they both prostrated,  
 On announcing it to the Gods, they offered three famed sticks of incense.  
 One sort of incense which they offered was called Ma-ya,  
 That the youth's literary pencil might produce many luxuriant flowers;

And that at the Spring examination, acquire fame like father Yang;  
 Return in rich attire that their nuptials might be celebrated.

香雙早芳三百山地拜花梁姐今時咁人  
 添雙遂名炷年盟久告前生呀日饒久話  
 二綠今留沉唯海天已坐啓相夏雲相別  
 炷鬢生取香愿誓長完下齒逢完開思離  
 係對連播拜守休學同細開讎秋見虧一當  
 黃紅理人月初辜古步談聲徹又月我姪  
 檀顏願問神心負人起論道春到輪捱春

Two sticks of sandal wood incense was also lit,

That the fair Miss, and blooming youth, might regain their former vigour ;

And when united might realize their heart's wish.

For the vow bore their usual signatures, that their sincerity might be known.

Three sticks of fragrant incense was offered to Venus, the goddess of love,

That they, during life, might retain their first love.

"Ye hills, and seas, witness this our oath, and involve us in distress !

And ye spacious earth, and vast heaven, if we imitate not the virtuous ancients."

When they had announced their oath to the Gods, and worshipped, they arose,

And in presence of the flowers sat down and conversed together.

Young Leang, broke silence by thus accosting the nymph,

"Miss, when I first saw you, I remember it was the commencement of Spring ;

Now, since summer has passed, and autumn is come,

We must wait till the clouds are dispersed, and the moon is again at her full.

Thus must I longer continue to pine through love,

For an hours separation appear as long as three Springs.

今光我乞瑤誰奴留今舉只丟恐故願若寧  
 晚明將把仙人本心夜頭爲拋怕此情然捨  
 相長姐團羞肯清要同應東黃爲盟迫殘  
 差照比圓愧學廉學郎媿君卷奴誓我驅  
 好世姮照回卓窓古花月頻共憐解風謝  
 健周娥學書文下賢下中着青了身郎花古  
 翔人女生道君女人誓神意燈事心事人

May not my meeting with you, this evening, be compared to the moon on one  
 For then her splendour constantly emanates on mankind. [side of the heavens]

To me, Miss, you far excel Chang-go, the goddess of love;  
 I therefore beg that you will continue to shine on the scholar,"  
 Yaou-sen, confounded, blushing thus replied,  
 "Who is able to imitate the conduct of the prince Chü-wên?"

Your slave, a modest, virtuous, studious girl,  
 Is only ambitious of attaining the virtue of the ancients,  
 This evening, when I pledged my word with you beneath the flowers,  
 I raised my head, and responded to the Goddess of the moon,

On account of you, Sir, being harassed by your mind,  
 I have thrown aside my books and neglected my solitary lamp;  
 Apprehensive, lest for me you should injure your constitution,  
 I in compliance have vowed to give rest to your mind.

Should ever an attempt be made, to force me to disgrace myself,  
 I'll yield my person to death, and imitate the illustrious ancients.

免爲梁花低一誰腐料這小勸到何奴道  
 得奴生前頭番想了知回姐郎低苦奴理  
 東丟見飛不憊玉高別一見寧有花豈無  
 君冷姐淚語悴容堂姐定生耐緣前不通  
 長讀言洒長把擔白難死情且終迫知勢  
 掛書推羅嗟言悞髮長歸慘歡配結人惡  
 念心却衿嘆陳我親久陰切心合親苦行

By acting thus, I shall prevent you, Sir, from anxious thoughts,  
 And on account of your slave, deter you from neglecting your studies."

Young Leang, on hearing what she said, wanted to embrace her,  
 When her tears, which flowed among the flowers, left traces on her gown.  
 Sighing, being unable to reply, her head sank in her bosom;  
 When Leang, grieved to see her, thus farther addressed her,

"Who could have thought, lovely Miss, that you would refuse me,  
 And thus slight my honored mother and grey-headed father—  
 When we are separated, it is doubtful whether I shall long exist,  
 On my leaving you my bewildered soul will certainly again return."

The little Miss, on seeing the anguish of his soul, then went, in pity,  
 To tranquillize his mind, advised him to possess patience,  
 Saying, "If our marriage be decreed, can there be a doubt of our union,  
 Why then, amidst the flowers, do you urge me to an illicit compliance?"

How can your slave be unacquainted with the distress which men endure,  
 When their virtuous lives are once overcome of evil?

自無殺塵棄只兩不了驚叫此閨莫  
 小媒身心坐着家覺環起一句愁中將  
 極苟誓留見含談城趨離姐比望盟  
 嫌合不待姐愁笑頭姐人時舊姐誓  
 淫敗從洞無伴如播歸兩心又留當  
 賤人郎房從毼膠五香淚哽添心微  
 婦偷命春順陰漆更閣淋咽新事塵

From a child, I have been taught, to detest base vicious women,

So our union, without adhering to custom, will violate the rules of decorum.

Were you to kill me, I aver I will not consent to your wish,  
But with a firm resolution wait in the bride chamber till Spring."

Young Leang, perceiving that she would not yield to his embrace,  
Restraining his grief, sat by her side in the shade of the flowers.

Thus they agreeably passed the time in talking and laughing,  
When unexpectedly the morning drum announced the fifth watch.

On the female servant jutting her Mistress to retire to the fragrant room,  
Surprized, she rose. On taking leave, tears trickled from both eyes of the  
youth.

While calling after the lovely lady, Leang-sang became convulsed,  
When his grief, at that moment, exceeded what he had formerly felt.  
"Miss," said he, "when alone I hope you will retain me in your thoughts,  
Nor think trivial of the vow that this night you have made."



消 免 瑤 淚 妾 晤 今 始  
 息 使 仙 花 長 信 日 知  
 便 寒 一 浮 朱 相 別 離  
 傳 窓 發 粉 門 思 君 恨  
 鴻 寂 難 把 生 會 歸 海  
 雁 艱 分 言 綉 壞 去 般  
 寄 盼 手 陳 閣 人 也 深

By embracing every opportunity of sending a few lines by the wild geese,\*

You will prevent the student from distracting his mind for an absent lady.†

Yaou-sëen, with great reluctance, withdrew from him her hand,

And as the tears raised the rouge on her cheek, she thus accosted him:

"I who was born in the embroidered hall, and dwell within the red doors,

Could not imagine that love would thus wound man.

Now, on taking leave of you, Sir, to return to my room,

I begin to know that the regret of parting is as vast as the sea.†

\* During the reign of Chaou-te, (one of the Han sovereigns,) Soo-woo, a minister of state, was sent ambassador to the Heung-noo tribe, who detained him in confinement 19 years. Afterwards, his Majesty to promote a good understanding, sent their chief a princess, and begged the liberation of Soo-woo. The Heung-noo's prevaricated, and affirmed that the ambassador was dead. It happened while his Majesty was in his park shooting wild fowl, that he saw a goose with a letter tied to its foot, which proved to be a letter from Soo-woo, mentioning that he was an herdsman at Ta-tsh. The Heung-noo's on being informed by the emperor of the circumstance, were astonished, and acknowledged their crime, and sent home the ambassador. From which story, the sending of letters by wild geese, is a common allusion.

† The allusion is, that as the sea is unfathomable, the painful feelings of separated lovers, are not to be described.

致早相無梁四一一好悽  
 囑憑牽奈生條個個似惶  
 功紅相雞步銀耽遲鴛無  
 名葉担啼送淚愁遲鴛主  
 須見難鳥瑤亂歸入遭兩  
 着雙離顰仙交綉柳浪邊  
 意親別脫轉浸閣陰湧行  
 停又  
 舟書道  
 中謾梁  
 許講爺  
 親花轉  
 間故  
 事林

I advise you with diligence to pursue your studies, thereby acquire fame,  
 And early decide on our wedding, when you will wait on my father and mother.  
 To obtain our heart's desire, we will pull together determined never to separate,  
 Disregardless of the crowing of the cock, the chattering of the birds, or the  
 moon's dipping in the west."

Leang, on accompanying Yaou-sên to the bottom of the garden,  
 Shed forth tears, which continued to flow down her cheeks.  
 One we have seen retire with grief and regret to the silken room,  
 While the other, with slothful steps entered the shade of the drooping willows.  
 They, like the water birds Yuen and Ying, when separated by the dashing  
 Agitated and bewildered; walked two different ways. [waves]

#### MARRIAGE DECISION WHILE ON BOARD SHIP.

We will wave, for the present relating what transpired among the flowers,  
 And detail of what occurred while Leang was returning to his native village.

入帶有亦一無次十一相日日相正  
 閣俸個係見心早齊對逢暮長親係  
 多歸尙吳梁留上江座總泊相相他  
 年田書江爺戀朝上船係船對愛鄉  
 思沐劉縣歸做求買同故同舉如遇  
 故帝吏裏晝朝致舟蕩鄉講金兄故  
 里恩部人錦臣仕行樂親論樽弟人

He having for sometime filled an important office in the state, decided on resigning.

When he took his emoluments, the bounty of his sovereign, to return to cultivate his fields.

Lew, an intimate friend of his, member of the Board of Magistracy,

Was also a native of the far famed district Woo-heang.

On seeing the minister Leang, dressed for his intended journey,

Felt indisposed to remain any longer in office.

On the following day, he entered the palace and resigned his seal,

When, on purchasing a vessel, they commence their journey together.

The boat which contained a pair of seats was moved along by the oars,

Till they reached their native village, where they were met by their friends.

At night, when they anchored, they passed the time in conversing together,

And during the tedious day, they incessantly raised the golden goblet.

As the esteem and love they bore for each other, being that of brothers,

We may be assured they were natives of the same village.

一劉話梁劉舟歷兩  
 日爺極爺爺中盡家  
 細一聰有亦許波迎  
 言女明意愛口濤送  
 兒正多欲梁結歸各  
 女青禮求公爲到粉  
 事春貌婚子親屋粉

差僕接主

梁夫間紅夫接  
 翁人別顏人回  
 上接幾都差公  
 岸見年變僕子  
 回笑人白長轉  
 歸吟貌頭洲家  
 府吟改人去行

It happened, while they were talking on domestic affairs, that  
 That father Lew said, he had a young and blooming daughter,  
 Exceedingly handsome, and endowed with a comprehensive mind.  
 Leang, as soon as it was mentioned, solicited her as a bride for his son.  
 Father Lew retaining a high esteem for young Leang,  
 Instantly decided, that the youths should be united by the ties of wedlock.  
 After being repeated wetted by the waves, they arrived at their abodes.  
 On their parting, the servants took charge of their baggage.

#### THE SERVANT SENT TO BID MASTER LEANG'S RETURN.

THE minister Leang, on going on shore repaired to his residence,  
 And was received by the lady, who was exceedingly elated;  
 She then perceived that several years absence had altered his appearance,  
 And that the florid countenance was now crowned with grey hairs.  
 The lady despatched a servant to repair to Chang-chow,  
 To request his young master with speed to return home.

根已更十名艚一差永擇謾又領警就老  
 公共部北喚中面人人取道談了窓話爺  
 築孩劉芳玉許差一領良良梁主來接昨  
 對兒爺年卿配人面命時緣府人見取日  
 夫定一未份我請送忙就前此嚴亦婦轉  
 人子個許例兒公年傳定世家命滄府鄉  
 講親女人極身子庚還親定人去身去津

The gentleman, with a smile, addressing the lady, said:  
 "I have already decided with whom my son shall wed.  
 Father Law, the Commissioner, has an amiable daughter,  
 Who is seventeen, as yet was never betrothed in marriage.  
 Her name is Yih-king, and is considered extremely clever.  
 While on board he promised her in marriage to my son."  
 The servant with speed was bid to hasten his master's return,  
 While a person was pressed to prepare the necessary certificates of his age.  
 The marriage proposer, in compliance, hastily presented the marriage proposal,  
 When he selected a propitious day for celebrating their nuptials.  
 We will waive for the present, relating affairs that were previously decreed,  
 And again detail respecting a domestic servant of Leang's house.  
 He, on receiving his Master's stern command, immediately proceeded,  
 When on arriving at Chang-chow he saw his Master Yih-tsang.  
 He apprized him of his illustrious father's return,  
 That he yesterday arrived at his native district.

梁收拜又相筵我勞老不梁敬  
 生拾別來公中有君夫鄙生依  
 聞琴始奉罷微一歸一寒見嚴  
 父書娘別酒笑言對女門語命  
 歸返和姓同對誠令年願忙喜  
 田故表楊生生獻尊登結恭歡  
 宅林弟人錢云笑陳對親揖欣

Leang on being informed of the return of his father,

Hastily packed his books and guitar to repair home.

On taking leave of his Nephew and Aunt,

He repaired to bid adieu to the family Yang.

The gentleman immediately ordered food and wine to be brought,

While they were partaking of it, Yang with a smile thus addressed him,

"I have a word or two to say to you, which will assuredly make you smile,

It is, Sir, that on your return you will thus address your honored parent,

That I, the old man, have a daughter of the same age with yourself,

And hope that he will not think lightly of the scholar, but grant your union."

Leang-sang, on hearing what he said, hastily made a respectful bow,

When, dutifully relying on his promise, became exceedingly elated.

## TAKING LEAVE BENEATH THE BAMBOOS.

柳陰哭別

酒心忙湊行前深未今我深煩我欲  
 闌中入親近晚恩知因亦閨勞韵對  
 拜懷後碧對多長何我前拜蓮衷粧  
 別念園月環勞記日父來上步情前  
 歸誓花入輕姐歸報辭別賢到心細  
 書心架園啓二肝娘朝姐嬌花上剖  
 館人下林齒人膽恩轉行主陰事陳

On taking leave, at the repeat, Leang returned to his study,  
 Where, cherishing thoughts of the person with whom he had vowed,  
 With speed he repaired to the back garden, while below the flower supporters  
 He fortunately espied Pih-yun enter the garden.  
 On his near approach, he thus softly addressed her,  
 "I have to thank you and Yun-heang, for the trouble you have taken;  
 Your profound kindness, I shall long remember;  
 But I know not the day when I shall be able to recompense you.  
 On account of my father's return, who has resigned his office,  
 I am come to take my leave of you, ere I return home.  
 You will repair to the silken room and inform your virtuous Mistress,  
 That I will trouble her to take a walk among the flowers.  
 Having a sentence, which weighs heavy on my mind,  
 I am desirous of communicating it to her myself."

碧蘭生別搖做亦就忙三梁步未携  
 月房在娘仙乜要共舉人生入講手  
 領見花今聽相致芸金掩望闌先雙  
 言主前晚得邀囑香蓮映見杆知雙  
 移報專轉心未叙尋須碧離入瑤接離入  
 步根候鄉神離媒月繡花仙玉別柳  
 去因姐津亂分緊行閣林姐人苦陰

Pih-yuē, in compliance with his request, proceeded

'To her Mistress' apartments, where she communicated the message.

Leang, impatiently waited by the side of the flowers till she came,

For after taking leave, he had that evening to return to his native village.

Yaou-sēn, as soon as she heard the message, her spirits were bewildered,

"Why," said she, "since we have not long been acquainted, must we so soon  
part?"

She was intent on sending for a go-between to propose marriage to him,

When in company with Pih-yuē and Yun-heang, she entered the garden.

On quitting the silken room, she with precipitancy lifted the golden lilies,

When their persons were alternately obscured as they entered among the  
flowers.

Leang, on seeing Miss Yaou-sēn approach,

Entered within the railings to receive the fair lady.

Ere he had communicated to her the distress he felt on the thought of parting,

On taking each other by the hand, they entered beneath the willows.



梁別家不可姐當酒小共總柳小獨前  
 生離君由憐呀先筵生姐係絲姐伯緣  
 哭今帶不兩莫翁許不團睺難對難  
 對日俸共地把共共久圓前恨繫生定  
 瑤隔歸姐相明尊姐尋有誰別雙事  
 仙烟田離思琳君生媒日爲離淚關  
 語雲隱群苦人別親問辰解人落心

Leang, with tears, addressing Yaou-sên, said,

"To day our separation must take place, and we be parted as by a dense cloud,  
 For my father having resigned his office, has returned to cultivate his fields,  
 Thereby I shall be prevented from enjoying your company.

Ought not we, who cannot live together, be pitied on account of the dis-  
 tress of our minds!

Never think, Miss, of seizing the splendid gem and give it to some other;  
 For when taking leave at the banquet of your honored father,  
 He promised that I should obtain you in marriage.

Ere long, I will seek a person who shall make the necessary arrangements,  
 For my union with you, Miss, there certainly must be a day.  
 Who is able to relieve me of the anguish I now feel on parting,  
 Can the willow's silken thread bind the single youth?"

While addressing the youth, tears flowed from both eyes of the lady,  
 When she said, "I am fearful lest fate will not accomplish what we so much  
 desire.

雖難花兩縱必人願未可梁姐若棄  
 則有嫁箋家係不生留卜對生呀不家  
 爹堂誓唔爹虧自青我花執祀共亡  
 爹上約做媽郎古塚君前住齡娘命  
 會老君負叔另誰伴心話瑤稟譜亦  
 許雙牢心斷嫁無黃內一句仙知白跟  
 你親記人願君死昏事真手神髮尋

Although my father has promised to give me in marriage to you,  
 Still there is the consent of your honored parents to be obtained.

You must constantly bear in mind the Vow that you have made,  
 Nor should either of us be wanting in keeping our word. [sent,  
 From henceforth, though your father and mother should not give their con-  
 Most assuredly I will never trifle with you, by marrying some other person,

Since death, which regards neither the rich nor the poor, is the lot of all  
 mankind,

It is my determination to leave behind me a chase grave, a companion for the  
 evening's dusk.

As yet, I am unacquainted with the decision, of you my husband,  
 But you can now say a few sincere words while before the flowers."

Leang, on taking Yagou-séen by the hand, said,

"Miss, whilst among the flowers I besought the Gods,

That if I do not remain united to you till I am grey headed,

That I might disregard life, forsake my family, and go in search of you.

死決一我莫自恐瘦瑤保天留執不你那  
 生做個姐爲古怕損仙重緣心手覺不堪  
 不全別恩相花哭前有黃牽醅捨對  
 負終離生思容叫程分榜衣鏤時面  
 賢到歸日成惱梁莫終占唔柳我割  
 嬌底綉掛病壞公愴須高覺搖不離  
 姐人閣心症人子神在登久金捨羣

Whether dead or live, I will never forsake you, lovely and virtuous Miss,  
 But most assuredly will remain your's while life shall last.  
 My Miss, on parting you will return to the embroidered room,  
 And not idly spend day after day in thinking of me.

In former times, those who were crossed in love, fell ill;  
 I am fearful lest you become emaciated, and be stripped of your bloom."  
 Yaou-sëen, weeping thus farther addressed young Leang.  
 "Promise me again, ere you leave that you will refrain from grieving;

If fate has decreed our union, it must be consummated;  
 Let therefore your mind be fixed on the temple of fame, and aspire to the  
 highest seat."  
 Thus they continued hand in hand, dallying, they knew not how long,  
 Till they saw the sun in the west, and the willows' shadow reflected on them.

One to the other said, "If you will not let me go, I will not let you go,  
 For while together how can we endure the thought of parting!

眞彩地忽難轉五恨梁  
 正雲北聽分一頭步殺生  
 易天上一捨嚇那花拭  
 散南聲處流開陰淚  
 琉苦人着十一隔人轉  
 璃殺語相吓步街窓  
 脆人响分淚行影行

The azure cloud is suddenly dispersed, and the glass bowl is easily broken,  
 But the thought of your dwelling on the north and I on the south, is enough  
 to kill one.

On unexpectedly hearing some persons conversing together,  
 Being unwilling to part, they instantly secluded themselves.

On advancing a few steps they each turned round and wept,  
 When from the grief of parting they lengthened out five paces to ten.

Fain would they have destroyed the flowers because they obscured their sha-  
 When Leang, wiping away the tears, returned to his room, [dows.

## P A R T I V.

### LEANG RETURNS HOME TO SEE HIS FATHER.

來 秋 奮 志 去 登 雲  
 芸 憲 切 要 勤 書 史  
 相 公 堂 上 把 言 陳  
 父 子 相 逢 多 喜 色  
 梁 生 堂 上 見 雙 親  
 歸 到 家 鄉 忙 上 岸  
 惱 人 秋 色 斷 人 魂  
 流 水 瀾 瀾 花 自 落  
 載 將 離 恨 落 江 心  
 歸 窓 東 起 書 和 劍  
 回 家 見 父

Or repairing to his room, he packed his books and sword,  
 Which, with the regret of parting, he repaired on board.  
 Wave after wave bore him along like a fallen flower,  
 When, enraged, he was ready to break his heart at Spring's approach.

As soon as he arrived at his native place, he hastened on shore,  
 And entered the hall to pay his respects to his father and mother.  
 The father and son, were exceeding happy in seeing each other ;  
 When his father at the head of the hall, thus addressed him :

" My son, when in the study, be intent on acquiring knowledge of the classics,  
 That in autumn, by strength of mind you may ascend the temple of fame."

夫	昨	吏	名	梁	滿	滿	忙				
人	共	部	題	生	面	腹	辭				
笑	吾	尙	金	聞	愁	私	父				
共	兒	書	榜	得	容	情	母				
孩	定	劉	好	婚	惱	誰	入				
兒	了	屋	成	姻	十	敢	窓				
語	親	女	親	事	分	道	心				

對月自嘆

一聲長嘆歸書館  
 難阻腮邊兩淚淋  
 哽咽將將身氣死  
 槌胸大哭苦傷心

The lady for the information of her son, thus accosted him,

"Yesterday I settled for you with whom you are to wed.

It is to be to the daughter of Low, of the Revenue Board,

And your marriage will take place, on your acquiring literary fame."

Leang, as soon as he heard the mention of marriage,

Evinced displeasure, and was exceedingly enraged.

Who is able to described the feelings of those in love?

On taking an hasty leave of his parents he retired to his room.

# SIGHING IN THE PRESENCE OF THE MOON.

On breathing a long sigh, he repaired back to his room,

Where he found it difficult to restrain the tears from trickling down his cheeks;

From constant sobbing he was nearly suffocated,

When beating his breast, he burst into tears to relieve his troubled mind.

無虧婢當今無叫今唔條姬頓哭可一  
 緣了啲初日緣天生望命啲穿倒惜場  
 枉瑤共何割無不得陽必腸鞋床花風  
 費仙你敢斷應得間然斷底中容月  
 花姐難候情地同重因定十無落  
 間玉諸娘和無衿做姐唔崩數我波  
 誓入老身義聞枕人喪會指勻分心

"Our union," said he, "being not decreed, my oath amidst the flowers is  
 of no avail ;

Alas ! I have trifled with the fair and beautiful Yaqu-sam of whom Miss, had I early known that we could not live together during life,  
 How would I, from the first, have dared to insult your person ?

Now, since our union is not decreed, we will cut asunder the feelings of  
 love,

For if I call to Heaven it will not answer, nor will earth give an ear to my  
 Since in this life, we can never sleep together on the same pillow, [prayer,

I have no wish to live in the present state of affairs.  
 My sole desire is to die on account of that beautiful lady,

Ah ! Miss, did you know that my heart for you is ready to break !  
 And that from grief, I stamp with my feet, and <sup>stomp</sup> with my fingers,  
 While my bed, night after night, is made wet with my tears !

How much may I be pitied, as I cannot obtain her lovely person,  
 For the pleasures and mirth of this life have fallen in the waves of the sea.

就詩共三茶籠無就觀可記幾今往無對唔  
 把詞姐元飯有糕情將朗憐得多時望月知  
 文歌無連一羊美極明月人當情前風肝點  
 章賦緣中些酒怕月叫世初意情流腸樣  
 丟盡尋也難共花嘆嬋不同在參結都算  
 落競死閒入誰問離娟團眷花滾鳳想  
 水焚罷文口斟月羣圓幾園亂驚斷

I will now seize the whole of my themes and throw them into the river,  
 My books of poetry and prose, I will consign to the flames.

Since Heaven has not decreed our union, I will seek death,  
 Despising fame though I could obtain the three highest literary ranks.  
 Tea and food to me is now become unpleasant and insipid,  
 Had I veal, or lamb, with excellent wines, with whom could I pledge?

While disregarded, I dread the bright moon which shines among the flowers,  
 And now while beneath her fulgent beams I sigh for the absent lass."  
 On beholding the unclouded moon, he called to the goddess of love,  
 To have compassion on a youth who cannot obtain his heart's wish.

"Recollect," said he, "that from the first I was united to the family by  
 And the feelings of love we bore each other whilst in the garden. [esteem;  
 To day, my father having deranged the feelings of love of a former day,  
 We have no hope of enjoying the felicity of the water birds Fung and Lwan."

While addressing the moon, his heart seemed broken,  
 Being dejected he knew not what course to pursue.



料時觀舊共衿海羅可瑤拆丹觀百花歸  
 想時朗淚娘寒誓嶧憐仙散心朗般下來  
 今流月唔未枕山唔要姐鴛誰月離自惹  
 生淚獨乾得冷盟望會囁鴛料淚恨同下  
 難骨徘徊新成請今得無妹難化交在嬌一  
 遂頭徊淚雙誰反埋由匹成流心別場  
 願酸催對倍悔堆會配灰頭後愁

"I perceive (continued he) in this life I am not likely to obtain my wish,"

And from continual grieving my head and bones are diseased,

While alone, and beholding the bright moon, I am irresolute,

For ere the former tears are wiped dry, they are succeeded by others.

Before my union with this lady is consummated, and we form a pair,

The coverlet has become cold, and the pillow frozen,—who for the future  
 shall I love?

I now regret our Vow which was to endure with the sea and mountains,

For I have no hope of ever having a companion within the bed curtains.

Ought I not to be pitied, being desirous of marrying but cannot,

Alas! my fair and lovely lady, Miss Yaou-sên! [pair;

As the loving birds Yuen and Ying, when once dispersed with difficulty again

Who could have thought that the desires of a sincere heart would prove ineffec-

When I behold the bright moon, the tears in streams cross each other, [tual

And a hundred painful sensations of parting dwell on my mind.

From the time that I took leave of that beauty among the flowers,

And returned home, my mind has been seized with grief.

天多此心點堅觀風縱分哭舉虧東捨  
 長情生想敢心朗流有明哭頭我風條  
 盼都若透貪除月往相今啼無與拆殘  
 望付不新係淚事思日啼主嬌散命  
 空水成忘死飄總無似心怨情驚報  
 翹東佳却方紅成路飄想天萬和嬌  
 首流偶舊休空送達痛公種鳳容

Incessantly with the day do I gaze, with extended head,  
 Till by feelings of love, I am carried along the eastern stream.

If in this life, my union with her cannot take place,  
 At which thought my heart reverts;  
 Can I ever esteem a new face and disregard the old?  
 No, I'll retain my thoughts of her and devote her only at death.

On beholding the bright moon, — I weep tears of blood,  
 Till the pleasures and enjoyments of life are entirely gone.  
 From the time that I fell in love with her, she has not been from my mind.  
 Indeed the whole affair to the present moment, appears but a phantom,  
 Thus I remain sighing and weeping till I am diseased from love.

When I raise my head and see I have no partner, I am angry at my fate,  
 For fate has deceived us both, in giving us such an effusion of love.  
 As the eastern wind has dispersed the conjugal birds Lwan and Fung,  
 I will terminate my existence to recompence this lovely lady."

觀淚十咁暗肯滿想生料幾虧誰想點月  
 朗珠指好地話腹一不想時他想起能底  
 月如偷姻思私淒陣相玉知望一此丟夜  
 憶雨彈緣量情涼幾逢人我我場情得間  
 情落嗟又心就多番死居另尋風和個風  
 人紛命拆不化少喉嚨亦綉生媒胞此條漸  
 紛運羣分塵恨尋閣親問舐人恨心猛

On beholding the bright moon, he again remembered his love;

When the pearly tear fell in confusion, like drops of rain.

Flipping his fingers, he continued to sigh at his unhappy fate,

In being disappointed in so desirable an union.

When the thought occurred, that he should never be united to her,

He would exclaim, I will certainly rid myself of those feelings!

His bosom being filled with regret, he became indignant,

When by the recurrence of a single thought he was nearly suffocated.

"If," said he, "I cannot have an interview with her in this life, I will seek

For doubtless the fair lady still dwells in the silken chamber. [her in death.

Does she yet know that I am promised in marriage to another?

Alas! she is deceived in the expectation of my seeking a marriage proposer.

Who could have foreseen that some other person would enjoy her company?"

The very thought excited the irritability of his feelings.

But these thoughts he was unable to rid from his mind;

For at midnight, as the moon sunk, his grief increased.

嘴 嚙 誓 手 一 花 權 我 除 杯 只  
 踴 想 詞 執 篇 箋 有 料 非 撇 醜  
 睡 體 依 誓 情 會 堅 此 來 虧 死  
 下 見 舊 詞 事 寫 心 情 世 娘 路  
 免 花 紙 流 化 堅 阻 辜 得 重 係  
 傷 箋 中 血 虛 心 雙 負 成 配 終  
 神 紙 新 淚 文 事 親 了 親 合 身

On repairing to his room, with dejected spirits,

As he was wont to undress himself, he observed the sheet of paper;

It contained the marriage vow, which appeared as just written;

On taking it in his hand, he wept over it till he shed tears of blood,

"Thus in a moment," said he, "are all our plans of love rendered nugatory,

Though on this paper we wrote the decision of our minds.

Though firm to our vow, we durst not oppose our parents.

They doubtless will insist on our friendship being broken off;

Then our union can only take place in a future state.

I will never dare presume to deceive that lady by marrying some other,

But will remain to the end of my days a single man.

## YAOU-SHEN SCOLDS HER SERVANTS.

聞  
婚  
罵  
婢

故此無會到館行  
 料因親事多繁允  
 梁兄家下已生親  
 姚生見聞回言道  
 柳殘花謝總無人  
 書窓冷淡無理人  
 梁生別後杳無音  
 相公便把姚生問  
 滿堂歡叙倒金樽  
 湊着瑤仙廳上立  
 姚生恭賀到廳心  
 楊爺壽誕人恭賀  
 又爺壽誕人恭賀  
 誤講書生倫怨命

We will refrain from narrating the student's disappointment,

But will again relate of father and mother Yang,

Yang, on the anniversary of his birth day, made a feast,

When Heaou entered the hall to congratulate him on its return.

Miss Yaou-schen, was seen standing at the head of the hall,

While the guest, who filled the room, were emptying the golden goblet.

The gentleman, addressing Master Heaou, thus asked,

"Why, Leang from the time he left, has not sent a single line?

Is the study become cold and solitary,

And are the flowers permitted to bloom and fade disregarded by man?

Heaou, in answer to what was said, thus replied,

"Brother Leang, since his return home has determined with whom to wed;

Doubtless his being worried and distressed by love,

Is the sole reason of his not returning to his study."

相誰生尙父後相此有他堪一連兩魄心  
公爲答書母憑公子年仙陣忙眼散頭  
又媒舅小自媒鄰分得必席淒別垂魂僕  
問問言姐家氏口明他定上涼母珠飛僕  
誰結劉共曾遞深大爲做親耳歸破情淚  
家婚屋成許年嗟貴坦夫聽底香粉緒紛  
女姻女親口庚嘆人腹人見生閣痕亂紛

The gentleman, further asked with whose daughter,  
And who were the persons that decided the marriage?

The youth replied, "It is to the daughter of my uncle Lew,  
Who is member of the Shang-shoo board, to whom he is to be married;  
His father and mother having determined on the union,  
It will take place when the marriage proposer has obtained their age."

The gentleman gasping, astonished at what he heard, replied,  
"This youth doubtless will become some extraordinary personage;  
Since the young lady herself is intent on the marriage,  
Can I doubt but that ere long she will certainly be his wife?"

Yaou-sên, remained at the head of the table listening,  
Till she felt a cold shiver pass over her lovely frame.  
On hastily taking leave of her mother, she entered the fragrant room,  
When, as her eyes dropt the pearly tear, it left traces on her cheek.

The soul and spirit having flown, her mind became confused,  
While her heart beat incessantly, the tears flowed in confusion;

嗟薄己酹孤只可轉早點何必大芸姐感  
 嗟情許也單怕惱眼知好曉然哭香囁謝  
 怨虧共重一爹梁丟與花妻條汪共雖唔  
 怨我郎婚世娘郎人生前涼命汪姐則曾  
 梁悞爲背何不眞另緣容誰見情解煙共  
 公青配誓妨爛薄結分驥是閭極開生了結  
 子春合盟事嫌倖親少吐主君慘心誓親

Sighing, she felt indignant at the conduct of young Leang,

Proving inconstant, and having trifled and deceived her in her youth.

Already having promised to be married to him,

"Shall I," said she, "brake my vow in being united to some other?

No, I'll remain single, while life shall last, what shall hinder?

All that I dread is, lest my father and mother should make a fresh proposal,

May I not despise young Leang, as an unprincipled man?

Who, in the twinkling of an eye has cast me off to marry some other.

Thus in my youth have I learnt, that the decrees are but little in my favor,

And regret, when amidst the flowers that I divulged my whole mind.

Now, since I am thus distressed, who dares to advise with me?

I will most assuredly put an end to my life, and visit the sovereign of hades."

After weeping aloud, and by tears giving relief to her feelings,

Yun-heang, to her Mistress, thus embosomed her mind.

"Miss, though you have pledged your word to young Leang,

You ought to be thankful that you still retain your chastity.

佢小咁另葉候瑤利當勾今重我想一花  
 若姐好尋敗狂仙口初引朝敢係唔醺前  
 貪何花一枝無大花尙漁見前知似終已  
 心須容個殘瑕喝詞佢人佢來書佢身自  
 有忘守愁賽都絕芸大如到唔弄全另從許  
 認舊有梁想點香賤花問終舌禮貪古梁  
 義盟對生嫁塵婢人錦津始唇義新道生

For, if his unsteady mind disregards your esteem and noble feeling,

Ought you, Miss, to retain your former vow?

Shall so handsome a person grieve, of having only one suitor?

No, we will seek another far more to be esteemed than young Leang! [ing,

If those who resemble the faded leaf and withered branch, think about marry-

How much more you, who are a beautiful gem without the least speck."

Yaou-sēn, displeased, scolding her servant Yun-heang,

Called her a talkative meddling wench.

"At first you described him as rich embroidery of flowers,

Sufficient to induce the fishermen to go and enquire for the *Tsin*.

This morning, on seeing that he has changed his mind,

Do you presume to enter my presence and play with your tongue?

I who am well acquainted with books, and with what is correct,

Do you think that I'll resemble him in choosing another suitor?

The ancients when they once gave their vow, retained it inviolable,

So will I, who betrothed myself to young Leang, is the presence of the flowers.



雖我到做碧事自爲况就事姐縱己眼人  
 則亦頭個月有古兒且傳有呀係能前  
 佢唔萬銅前因婚點別親奈莫梁錯且  
 今憂事肝來由姻敢娘定何要生過講  
 無肯無鐵開姐由亂方姓監將就莫風  
 道變過膽解未父推幾劉定賴悞傷花  
 理更死人姐聞母親日人佢臥姐心  
 事

In this affair, doubtless he has acted improper;

Yet I'll not grieve, nor consent to the union being broken off.

Since affairs have arrived at this head, death is preferable to life,

I'll embrace it, and manifest to the world, a firm and resolute mind."

Pih-yaë, on approaching, thus advised her Mistress,

"Miss, have you not heard that all affairs are decreed by heaven?

And that, for ages past, all marriages depend on one's parents;

If so, can the children disannul their decision?

Since Leang left you, Miss, a few days has only elapsed,

Yet people say he is betrothed to the family of Lew!

If thus, what can be done, for he being over ruled;

You, Miss, should not err in being angry with him!

Young Leang, although he has seriously injured you, Miss,

The error, though irretrievable, yet you ought not to grieve.

Let us for the future talk of gaiety and pleasure,

For we cannot always retain the sprightliness of youth."

## YAOU-SEEN THROWING ASIDE HER ORNAMENTS.

房中化物

世間誰係我知音  
 碎寶鏡破瑤琴  
 黃泉有路去茫  
 風流快活都休望  
 有誰重講理容光  
 脂與粉落池塘  
 盡把房中物化焚  
 總總算來都有用  
 粧匣無心無理雲  
 脂粉料知無我分  
 這場冤債悞平生  
 這我今生無快活  
 料我重遮舊淚痕  
 新淚重聽罷了環語  
 瑤仙聽罷了環語

YAOU-SEEN, the moment she heard, what her servant said,

The trickling tears effaced the traces of what had previously fallen.

"In this life," said she, "doubtless there can be no joy for me,  
For this monster has deceived me in my youth.

From this time forth I will not own these balls of cosmetics,  
Nor am I disposed again to dress my hair at the toilet.  
Presuming that I shall never again have use for these ornaments,  
I will take them all and commit them to the flames.

These balls of cosmetics and rugs I will cast into the pond,  
For who will come again and talk of my beauty?  
My hopes of pleasure and happiness for ever being at an end,  
I will with speed enter the road that leads to the yellow springs.

My looking glass I will smash to pieces, and destroy my precious kien,  
For who in this world is acquainted with my plaintive notes?

鏡孤丟好弄一燒粧信一焚因個空銀絃  
 中驚玉似玉堆彩台息生雙郎種係筆多  
 顏獨笛玉簫黃筆無不憔陸百風眠破點  
 色燕碎關郎土摩望傳悴撒事流中血碎亂  
 誰過琵琶湖都是花寫人對圍有都濕牙惱  
 做平琶湖係兒箋書不花棋心有衫牌人  
 問生沙假家篇見眠機味椅懷

Though I appear in the glass to be handsome, who regards me?

I'll spend my life like the swallow and the widow bird Lwan.

The pearly flute, I will throw aside, and destroy the Pe-pa,  
 And weep like Yü-kwan,\* whose tears stained her garments,  
 Should ever another solicit my hand, though as handsome as Lang-yü, † I will  
 And at once make the yellow grave my abode, [refuse him.

I will burn my elegant pencil, and tear up my ornamented paper,  
 For I never wish again to write another ode at my desk.  
 This chess board I will burn, and these dice shall be thrown away,  
 For on account of this youth, they afford me no pleasure.

The seeds of love having now lost their virtue,  
 And being alone, I weep tears of blood till my clothes are bedewed.  
 The silver reed and ivory cards, I will break to pieces,  
 For these, with their strings, enrage and distract my mind.

\* Yü-kwan, is a lady who is said to have died from grief and incessant weeping on leaving the frontiers of China, to be married to one of the Tartar princes.

† Lang-yü, an admirable performer on the flute, and one who could imitate the notes of the bird Fung.

冤爲燒粧衫腸焚綉薄虛各留記決  
 家郎錦整帶斷綉床命勞物下取個  
 結近綉唔唔梁線冷紅枉盡花共貞  
 下日化憂綢郎拋落顏做將箋郎廉  
 憑學羅似都知金總無世來一花死  
 誰長衣舊忘未針無可問化誓下節  
 解齋時記知心信人了文事人

Being so involved by this wretch, who can relieve me?

From henceforth, on account of this youth, I'll become a nun; \*

Then my rich suits of embroidery and crape, shall be burnt,

When I will dress myself in plain attire, as those of old times.

The girdle for my waste I have forgotten to twist,

Does the broken hearted Leang, know of it or not?

I will burn the various silks for embroidery, and break my needle;

Nor have I a mind for employing my loom.

Hitherto I would not believe that handsome people had unhappy fates;

Thus I have lost my reputation, and my labour has been in vain.

Every article that I possess, will I speedily destroy,

Retaining only the paper, which contains the marriage vow,

This I will keep to remember what transpired beneath the flowers,

And from henceforth retain my virtue to the end of my days.

\* There are nuns both of the Tao and Budh sect. They have temples in which they offer incense. They frequently go about begging. They are dressed similar to the priests, and can only be distinguished by their up-

YAOU-SEEN INFORMED OF HER FATHER'S ENTERING  
INTO OFFICE.

聞爹陞任  
種不報左選帶搭哩天燦哩百  
種覺話軍定隨仙回涯邸世年  
相麗老都良家聽無路又孤懷  
思春爺督期眷罷望遠配眠抱  
難紉陞管將往添再江姓天對  
盡擬任人解京煩逢山劉注誰  
數聞到民纜行惱君阻人定陳

THE multiplicity of thought that crowded on Yaou-sëen's mind,  
Prevented her from regarding the information of the servant Le-cheun,  
Who informed her that her father had received an appointment,  
And that he was made governor, with the rank of Lieutenant-general.

As soon as the propitious day arrives he will take his departure,  
When his family and domestics will accompany him to the capital.  
Yaou-sëen, on hearing what the servant said, was still more vexed,  
Because now she had no hope of ever meeting with her beloved.

"For the future," said she, "I shall be parted from him by mountains and  
For young Leang is promised in marriage to the family Lew. [streams;  
It is doubtless decreed by heaven that the present age's solitary female,  
During life shall have no one to whom she can unbosom herself.

per dress, which extends only a little below the knees. The head is shaved  
similar to the Budh priests.

己到皇都岸上行  
程途履歷多崎險  
多愁悶在船心  
有七心神觀景色  
一溪流水動愁人  
滿目江山頻掛意  
吉日開船就起行  
打點衣裝從父命

托眷錢衙

衙門景緻又一新  
就時上岸搬家眷  
一日上朝帝主塵  
奏着邊庭有朝塵

In compliance with her father's order, she packed up her clothes,  
When on the propitious day, she with the family set sail.  
Her attention being engaged with the prospect of hill and dale, her mind  
was rest,  
Till she noticed the flowing stream, which excited in her feelings of grief.  
From that moment she could not endure to behold the varied landscape,  
Being much grieved and dejected, she remained in her cabin.  
The family, after experiencing much fatigue from the time on board,  
Arrived at the city, when they proceeded by land.

YANG'S FAMILY RESIDING WITH TSEEN THE MAGISTRATE.

Yang and his family, as soon as they arrived at the capital,  
Perceived that the public buildings had a splendid appearance.  
It happened, while at court, and having an interview with his Majesty,  
That a messenger from the borders brought intelligence of an insurrection.

聖差一論楊歸我忙今共你錢待免  
君往年功爺對今中有你共衙我得  
就邊任行領夫卽家翰同女暫番無出  
點庭滿賞了人往眷林胞兒住朝人  
楊做番不君慢邊惡錢妨歸一方見  
都守京虧王酌庭歸舅妹佢年接操  
督臣日人勅樹去津父親處春你心

His Majesty, on obtaining the information, appointed Yang, General,  
When he ordered him immediately to repair and retain possession of the  
frontiers. [the capital,  
"On filling your office for a year," said his Majesty, "you are to return to  
When, if your conduct be meritorious, by promotion you shall rise in the es-  
teem of mankind."

General Yang, on receiving the imperial order,  
Returned to his lady, to arrange his domestic affairs.  
He said to her "As I am forthwith to proceed to the frontiers,  
It will not be well for you, unprotected, to return home.

As your brother-in-law Tsên, member of the Han-lin, resides here,  
It will be pleasant for you to live with your sister.  
You therefore with your daughter will repair to their residence,  
And pass a year with the magistrate Tsên.

By waiting there till I return from my appointment to embrace you,  
You will prevent persons from distressing and annoying you."

夫又相致夫姊後安相任二上相點兵果  
 人排公囑人妹園排公滿人馬公齊威係  
 領佳飲夫搬相一甥又回拜楊來兵勇朝  
 命宴罷人入逢所女對朝別鞭到馬猛廷  
 忙餞離共錢細閒共錢報相出邊守人老  
 收行情女衙論書夫爺舅分寨關城心將  
 拾人酒身住心館人講思手行上軍服臣

The lady on hearing of his leaving, hastily made preparations,

When the table for the traveller was presently covered with excellent dainties.

The Gentleman after regaling himself, took the parting glass,

And again repeated his wish to his daughter and wife.

The lady on packing her goods, removed to the public court,

Where the sisters on meeting, unbosomed to each other their minds.

The elder said, "In the back garden, there is a spare room or two,

In which you and my Niece may take up your abode."

The General addressing the magistrate Ts'een, said, [ness.

When my appointment has expired, I shall return to recompence your kind-

As soon as they had taken leave of each other,

The General got on horseback, and was soon out of sight.

Immediately on his arrival on the frontiers,

He ordered forth the troops to defend the city.

The troops being valiant and bold, the people rejoiced,

That his Majesty had appointed over them an experienced General.



## LEANG'S RETURN TO CHANG-CHOW.

同遊地府亦甘心  
 把我丹心言過  
 不再去長洲會  
 苦在堂上辭爹  
 有想難言肝告  
 必然話我負初  
 小姐若然幾我  
 短嘆長嗟幾十  
 時時窓下哀哭  
 癡迷做事喪心  
 自從不遂心中  
 又言窓下一書  
 莫道邊庭公事

We will not now relate of what transpired on the frontiers,

But again resume the student's narrative.

From the time that he could not obtain his heart's desire,

He became silly, and was unable to manage his affairs.

In his study the whole day did he remain, weeping and wailing,

Sighing and moaning incessantly for whole hours together.

Oft did he say, " Ah, Miss, if you knew of my being pledged to some other,  
 Doubtless you would say I have broken my first promise."

As the distress which I continue to feel is not to be described,

To whom shall I reveal the anguish of my heart?

It is not better for me to take leave of father and mother

And again return to Chang-chow, to have an interview with Yaou-sëen?

There will I detail to her the feelings of my sincere heart,

That when we ramble together in shades we may be happy in each other.

高重家欲多勤亦望調明到愁連只入寒  
 堂係中辭媽謹滄見得娘曉了愁忙望到融  
 就他只爹答攻打江重花長闕走將花黃  
 共鄉見媽言書疊山望謝洲闕入情陰鳥  
 雙好心上從就登苦同好搬入花訴加叫  
 親習無洲你係程殺諧傷上窓陰姐陣幽  
 講交靜行意姁人去人老心岸行去聞苦林

On entering the hall, he thus addressed his parents,

"Knowledge is only attainable, by my returning to the former district.

Perceiving, that while I remain here, my mind will not be at rest,

I am therefore desirous of retracing my steps back to Chang-chow."

His father and mother, consented with their son's request,

And urged him in his studies to be diligent that he might become a good man.

Yih-tsang, as soon as he had packed his clothes, commenced his journey,

When the grief that he felt, on the receding hills, was enough to kill him.

"I remember," said he, "On taking leave, it was my wish to be her's through  
 But since, the moon has set, the flowers have faded, and my heart is broken! [life,

On his arrival at Chang-chow, he immediately went on shore,

When grieved and dejected, he entered his lonely room.

With speed he retired to the shady walk of the garden,

Entertaining an hope that there he should detail his feelings to the lady.

But as he advanced, in the shade of the flowers, what were his feelings!

For he could only notice the loud hiss of the cricket and the screaming of the  
 yellow bird.

重梅花滿轉又一嫩石搜單梁做層石園原  
 來花雖園過見池綠橋盡見生也層檯公來  
 又雪好風橫春條冷花園行蒼落石好你  
 條白景月門水條落間公近苔葉橙笑重  
 春向人總臨漾鋪少人坐將路無起言不  
 初愁無虛隔波水人有柳言上人烟回知  
 景人樂文苑紋面行個陰問鞦韆掃塵答聞

On his revisit, every thing bore the lovely appearance of Spring.

And the snowy blossomed peach greeted the disconsolated youth.

Flowers, though they appear lovely, yet if man is not happy,

The whole garden, however delightful, becomes a mere blank.

As he passed through the thoroughfare, and entered the adjoining garden,

He saw in the pond the spring water gently rippled by the wind.

The delicate and tender branches were there to be seen troubling the water ;

And that the stone bridge had been seldom crossed by man.

Though he searched every where amidst the flowers, yet no one was to be seen,

Save the lonely gardener who was sitting in the shade of the willows.

Young Leang, on approaching, thus interrogated him,

"Why is the moss and the green grass permitted to grow in the path ?

See, the fallen leaves, piled one on the other, have they no one to sweep them

Why is the stone table and seat thus covered with dust?" [away?

The gardener, with a smile thus spoke,

"Hitherto have you not been informed,

楊盡花花園生罷面惶話情想逢看時牆何緣  
 爺往花園生罷面惶話情想逢看時牆何緣  
 陞長采卑不之淚無尋一雲除打風上不見  
 任安采剩聽時流主娘一山是在景面見  
 携個誰我情極珠入花訴阻夢望亭又詩和  
 家便來老猶惡咁花下嬌隔中波上添還詩  
 小行賞年人可禁落陰會聞里尋過新在人

That the General, on receiving his appointment,

Took the whole of his family and proceeded to Chang-gan.

The flowers though they bloom they have no one to admire them,

For I, an old man, am left alone in charge of the garden."

Leang, had he not heard what was said, all would have been well;

But at the mention of the last sentence, his feelings were insupportable.

While confused, the pearly tears streamed on the ground,

And having no one to console him, he entered in the shade of the flowers.

He said, "Here among the flowers have I come to I seek my beloved,

And detail to her lovely person every feeling of my mind.

Could any one have supposed that we should have been thus separated,

And that I shall never meet with her again, except in a dream!"

I will go and take a look at the Po-tang summer house;

As he advanced he perceived its appearance greatly changed.

The odes, on the white wall were both still to be seen,

But why was there not a meeting of the persons who composed them?"

見誰謫今虧亦枉不蒼死悶此誓今遠  
 景想徹日姐滄我敢天到入地章旼  
 傷共致誰青何孤從若黃看同都踪  
 情娘囑知春敢單爹不泉雲嬌話跡  
 珠怀言盡因負完另從候亭發存點  
 淚世同和化我娘一結人姐上誓天相  
 落群語塵悞恩世親願身去盟理親

The alterations that had taken place wounded his feelings, till the tears

dropped,

[lady.

For who could have imagined, that in this life he should not be united to this

"I will cherish a remembrance of what she said, when we vowed,

For now I well know all that is past is irretrievably gone.

This lady, on my account being deceived in the bloom of her youth,

Shall Yih-tsang prove ungrateful to so condescending a person:

Since I am also deceived, I will remain a solitary youth through life,

For I will never comply with my father's wish in being married to some

other.

As the azure heavens deign not to grant me my heart's desire,

I am desirous of entering hades first, and wait her arrival."

While thus grieved, he entered the Yun-tang pavilion,

It was here that he with his beloved vowed fidelity to each other.

"Though the vow," said he, "that we here made was consonant with reason,

Yet, now when I trace her footsteps, I am unable to see her.

算今自氣園體慌梁未蠟梁一家相睡哭  
 去生思死公見忙家知九生聲僮扶倒叫  
 算無自亭偶梁叫僮公救甦長未公牙皇  
 番望想間入生喊僕子解醒嘆敢子床天  
 惟錦喉爲亭身人亂因得啼好將轉悽怨  
 有堂頭玉前死亭來紛何還珠傷言窓慘五  
 死春咽人坐鉢救紛死魂淚心問行極行

Do what I will, think what I may, there is nothing for me but death,  
 For in this life I can have no hope of adorning the bridge-chamber."  
 Thus continued he to think about her, till nearly suffocated,  
 When, on account of this beautiful lady, he swooned away in the pavilion.

The gardener, happened at that time, to enter the pavilion to rest himself,  
 When he saw Leang, lying breathless in the middle of the room.  
 With speed he hastened to call some one to his assistance,  
 When Leang's servants came with all possible speed.

Though they knew not what caused their Master to swoon,  
 They gave him a pill to restore him again to life.  
 Leang, on recovering, continued to drop the pearly tear,  
 When the heavy sighs that he breathed, were enough to break one's heart.

Though the servants could not presume to enquire the cause,  
 They assisted their Master in returning to his room.  
 His grief, while reposing on the ivory bed, being extreme,  
 Weeping he called aloud to Heaven, and regretted his unhappy fate.

ON HEARING OF GENERAL YANG'S BEING SURROUNDED  
BY THE ENEMY.

聞爹遭困  
莫又今胡尊重晤姑夫歸瑤掩  
道道日兵親重知爺人房仙面  
梁錢邊十遭番幾何聽說聞悲  
生爺庭萬困賊時日見與得哀  
身入老人亂邊不疋轉哀女爹幾  
氣賸走紛城通衢歸哀兒遭喪  
死人報紛內針虜津哭身困神

We will avoid relating what happened to young Leang,  
And detail of Magistrate Tsëen, who entered to pay his respects to the lady.  
"To day," said he, "a messenger from the frontiers has arrived and announce-  
That a hundred thousand of his Majesty's subjects had revolted. [ed.

The city, which your honored husband governs is besieged by the rebels,  
Who are so numerous, file upon file, that they are impenetrable.  
From which account I can form no idea when the insurgents will be tranquil-  
Nor when your honored husband will be able to return." [lized.

The lady on hearing what he said, being grieved, wept,  
And returned to her room to communicate the news to her daughter.  
Yaou-sëen, on hearing that her father was surrounded by the enemy,  
Vailed her face;—when from grief, her spirits failed her.

頗天恨難可緜邊虧夫瑤因嚴偷重眼八  
 耐兵我救憐身庭了人仙郎親思重中字  
 番何女爹孤難受高別獨蒞今命殃流唔  
 奴日兒爹獨救苦堂女自倖又薄禍淚知  
 無破無轉無我何白回苦愁困如到無點  
 道胡手故兄嚴時髮堂傷無邊張來乾樣  
 理人段林弟親了人去心了塵紙侵日生

She detested the rebels for want of correct principles,

Not knowing the day when the celestial troops would subdue them.

She said, "How I regret that I am a woman, and know not military arts,

Did I, I would hazard my life to rescue and hasten my father's return.

Ought I not to be pitied, being an only child, and having no brother;

Had I, I would consent to his disregarding his person to rescue my father.

Since it is uncertain when the troops on the frontiers will enjoy rest,

Alas! that my honored father from age is grey headed."

The lady on leaving her daughter, retired to her room,

When Yaou-sên being left alone, thus gave relief to her feelings:

"On account of that detestable youth, my grief knows no end,

But how much more since my honored father is surrounded in a distant land.

I think my unhappy fate may be compared to a flimsy sheet of paper,

For one misfortune seems in quick succession to follow another.

Though my eyes, day after day, are moistened with tears,

Still I am unacquainted with my destiny.



侍奉高堂過百旬  
 只着留條薄命人  
 百年誰爲繼香燈  
 况且單生吾一女  
 料渠有日轉歸津  
 雖則嚴親今受困  
 丟娘無伴點安心  
 欲將捨命歸黄土  
 紅顏薄命古人云  
 前世未修今世折

My union for want of virtue in a former state, is broken off,

And I find what the ancient say, is true, that handsome women are unfortunate."

She became desirous to rid herself of life and return to the yellow earth,

But was pained, when she thought of leaving her mother forlorn.

She said, "Though my father is surrounded by the enemy,

Doubtless the day will arrive when he will return home.

Farther, I being the only child that my parents have borne,

When they have paid nature's debt, who shall offer them incense?

Since it is thus, I will endeavour to cherish life,

And with filial respect serve my parents till I am old.

# HEAOU ADVISES LEANG TO ATTEND THE LITERARY EXAMINATION.

姚生勸試  
爲何終日鎖眉心  
我兄須要勤書史  
今年秋榜要高登  
宗師不見臨科考  
入窓來見亦滄身  
一朝表弟姚公子  
一時朝痛哭想佳  
日長無計開懷抱  
捱得春完夏臨  
芸窓日把殘生捱  
又言臥病此書生  
謾啓玉人因父惱

PASSING over the grief of the fair lady, occasioned by the distress of her  
We will again relate of the diseased and sleepless student. [father,  
Day after day, while in the study did he continue to suffer distress,  
And disregardless permit Spring to be succeeded by Summer.

Being unable through the tedious day to devise a plan to ease his troubled  
Incessantly did he weep when he thought of her lovely person. [breast,  
Unexpectedly his Nephew Heaou, early one morning  
Entered Yih-tsang's study to make civil enquiries.

He informed him, that ere many days the Professor would arrive,  
When he, Leang, that autumn must acquire new literary honors.  
He said, "My brother, you must be diligent in your various studies,  
Why the whole day should your eyebrows be so closely locked with grief?

有難亦開細那秋幾我鰲我醜姚賢知要  
 也一愁滄口叫得榜時弟頭亦慚生兄君取  
 因偷難偷一心料中大獨無捱好說平功  
 由惱把知聲神知着才步艱不笑話日名  
 言易真苦賢去無病須占科到回太高只  
 過傷情殺表習我中大高舉新言癡才當  
 我人訴人聽文分人用登事春道人子塵

Have you any thing that distresses you? communicate it to me,  
 For concealed grief and vexation, is what easily injures a person,"  
 It was with difficulty that Leang, related the feelings of his mind,  
 For when he attempted what lay concealed, his grief was insufferable,  
 In a faltering voice, he said, "Virtuous brother, listen for a while,  
 Where shall I find spirits to enable me to prosecute my studies?  
 I am aware that I have no share in the honors of the examination,  
 For when were its favors bestowed on those who are diseased?" [use,

My brother, replied Heaou, "Your eminent talents should have extensive  
 For on ascending the Dolphin car, you are within a step of *Chwang-yuen*,"  
 Leang replied, "I have no wish to attend this year's examination,  
 For I am fearful that my declining life will not last till Spring."

Young Heaou, laughing heartily thus returned a reply,  
 "Virtuous brother, what you say, is it not the language of a silly youth?  
 For I know from what occurred on a former day, that you are a person of ta-  
 And that for you to acquire fame, is as easy as to stoop to take up dirt. [lent,

無過近爲些閒事  
 含愁不科場我知  
 你誣枉費語考試  
 十年枉費讀書心  
 三一年度開科舉  
 誰人無大望步青雲  
 維然天名就平事  
 今榜題必就途心  
 勸君不爲你日操  
 恐憐爲人須盡孝  
 自憐爲人須盡孝  
 莫做痴呆踰隙中  
 渠生聽罷心燈人  
 亦愛京罷心燈人  
 就依姚中會玉語  
 起來窓下表言和文

At present it is only necessary for you to obtain a little leisure;

Why, therefore, do you retain your grief and not inform me of its cause.

If, as you propose not to attend the literary examination,

Your studies, for ten years past, will all be in vain.

As there is only one examination in three years,

Where is the person who does not wish to ascend the azure cloud?

Although your mind may be disturbed with some unpleasant affair,

On your name once being enrolled, you can follow the bent of your mind.

Brother, I advise you to restrain from repining,

Lest by so doing you should cause your parents to grieve.

The ancients of old, failed not of being dutiful through life.

You must not act foolishly and thereby miss your road."

Leang, on hearing what he said, thought within himself,

That by visiting the metropolis he might have an interview with the fair lady.

He in reply said, "I will act agreeably to what my Nephew suggests,

And return to my study to acquire fresh stores of literary knowledge.

## 同赴秋闈

秋 飄 飄 飄 入 場 行  
 回 窓 細 讀 諸 經 史  
 堂 前 拜 見 老 雙 親  
 梁 生 打 疊 回 鄉 井  
 要 別 爹 娘 京 上 行  
 亦 滄 兄 弟 居 頭 等  
 不 久 宗 師 又 到 臨  
 姚 生 揖 別 回 歸 去

Heaou, on taking his leave, returned home,  
 When, ere long, the literary Professor arrived at the city.  
 Leang and his brother Heaou, on obtaining the two highest degrees,  
 Were desirous of taking leave of their parents, and proceeding to the capital.

## THE TWO YOUTHS ENTER THE LITERARY ARENA.

LEANG on packing his clothes, returned to his native village,  
 And entered the hall to pay his respects to his parents.  
 On repairing to his study, he applied himself to history and the classics,  
 When autumn arrived he entered the literary arena.\*

\* The arena, or public building in which the literati assemble, is divided off into small compartments sufficient to admit a table and seat. The *Sey-tse* graduates enter early in the morning, and are liberated in the evening; they each write two themes and some verses. The *Keu-jin* remain two nights and a day, and write three themes and a piece of poetry. The number of *Tsin-tse* graduates that assemble in the province of Kwang-tung is about 4000. They are not permitted to converse together.

堂爹淺會京舟若不就望梁不姚片江顏  
 前娘水同都中係必到兒生到生帆湖蕩  
 拜致登姚花常秋回燕平拜長別高景扁  
 別燭山表柳要闌家京步別洲毋掛綴舟  
 雙亦宜一休習登見前到登會同出無遭  
 親滄保齊留書虎老會青舟表生江心路  
 老身重行戀文榜人試雲去親去心賞行

On ascending the hall, to take leave of his two parents,

His father and mother thus advised their son Yih-tsang :

"When fording a stream, or ascending a hill, be careful that no accident

And fail not to continue in company with your Nephew Heaou. [happen,

On your arrival at the capital, be not led astray by the flowers and willows,

But from the time you go on board continue to prosecute your studies.

If at the examination, your name be enrolled on the tiger's list,

You need not return home to see the two old people.

While you remain at the metropolis, you will attend other examinations,

For we hope, that our son will at once ascend the azure cloud."

Leang, on taking leave, went immediately on board,

And returned to Chang-chow, to meet his Nephew Heaou.

His Nephew accompanied him, as soon as he had taken leave of his mother,

When on the sail being hoisted, the boat made for the centre of the stream.

Not being disposed for beholding the beautiful prospect on the river,

They permitted the boat to scud through the waves.

## ON THE OPENING OF THE EXAMINATION.

就同江上僱船行  
 宴罷鹿鳴歸店去  
 差人歸報兩家聞  
 姚生同榜居三十  
 解元正係姓梁人  
 揭曉紛紛人走報  
 歸來得意喜歡欣  
 二人共入三場滿  
 清淨樓房賃歇身  
 船到南京司上店

天開文運

On their arrival at Nan-king, they repaired to the tavern,

Where they rented a retired room in which they might dwell.

The two youths at the fixed time, entered the arena and wrote their essays,

When released, pleased with what they had composed, returned.

On the following morning, when the degrees were publicly announced,

The people thronged to communicate that Leang was declared a Kae-yuen.\*

That the name of Heaou, was the thirtieth on the golden list,

When suddenly a royal messenger arrived who verified the same.

After partaking of the Lüh-ming feast,† they returned to their lodgings,

On hiring a boat, they sailed for the present capital Pe-king.

---

\* Kae-yuen is the person at the head of the Keu-jin degree, which is the highest rank obtainable in the provinces.

† Lüh-ming feast is a banquet given by the governor of a province to those who have obtained the degree Keu-jin, when the chief Examiner pre-

解 偷 有 榮 今 水 有 怕 悶 夢 愁 一  
 元 垂 分 華 日 綠 懷 惹 懷 魂 腸 齊  
 憶 珠 得 快 僥 山 不 姚 獨 夜 不 上  
 及 淚 嬌 活 倖 青 敢 生 自 夜 覺 岸  
 瑤 自 爲 百 顯 憶 高 苦 長 會 燕 歇  
 仙 傷 配 年 不 遠 聲 問 吁 嬌 京 安  
 姐 心 合 春 人 見 人 哭 人 氣 身 到 身

The Kae-yuen (Leang) when he thought on Miss Yaou-sien,  
 His mind still being wounded, secretly dropped the globular tear.

"Were I," said he, "to be so fortunate as to obtain this beautiful woman,  
 My happiness would endure for a hundred splendid Springs.  
 To day, though I have acquired fame, still I have not seen her person,  
 Nor can I forget her while the rivers and mountains appear green.

Though I continue to cherish thoughts of her, I dare not weep aloud,  
 Lest I induce Heaven by his incessant questions to annoy me.  
 The grief, occasioned by thinking of her alone causes me to sigh,  
 While my soul, in my dreams is an attendant on her lovely person."

The repining youth, ere he was aware, arrived at the capital,  
 When, on going on shore, he repaired to the tavern to rest himself,

---

sides, attended by the governor and other high officers, both civil and military. On which occasion, boys dressed as woodland naiads chaunt the following verse, from the She-king,

"Hark to the cry of the bleating deer,  
 While feeding on the desert herb,



梁人近唔生奔風生共無無姚  
 生傳被知聞波塵死姐緣心生  
 打都胡嬌消無隔存相辜會相  
 聽督人客息路絕亡逢負試勸  
 楊往遭何肝覓多總知舊功入  
 家邊困處腸佳嬌未那時名場  
 事行緊尋斷人姐真日心事行

The moment of his arrival, Leang made enquiries for the family Yang,  
 When he learnt that he was made General, and commanded on the frontiers;  
 That of late, while contending, he had been surrounded by the enemy;  
 But his lovely daughter they knew not were to seek her?  
 Leang's heart, on hearing what they said, being greatly agitated,  
 It resembled a restless wave, for he knew not where to go in quest of her person.  
 He said, "Being separated from this beautiful Miss, as by a cloud,  
 I really know not were she is to be found, or whither she be dead or a live.  
 Neither do I know the day when I shall again meet with her,  
 Since our union seems not decreed, I have trifled and deceived her!"  
 Though Leang was not disposed for pursuing literary fame,  
 Young Heaou advised him again to enter the arena.

---

Here we have honored guests,  
 Sound the drum, the harp, the reed.  
 Blow the cheerful reed, play on the hwang,  
 For here is a plenteous store.  
 O ye men who love me,  
 Shew me the great path of virtue!"

揭曉梁生名第八  
 姚生亦在榜中  
 金堦殿試傳臚  
 探花名姓係梁  
 姚表姓名居二  
 皇恩敕賜宴瓊  
 姚生吏部來觀  
 御點梁生入翰  
 亦滄身入翰林  
 玉堂金馬做朝  
 衙內後園多景  
 晚來乘月入園  
 林

When the public decision was made known, his name was the eighth in order,

While that of Heaou's adorned the centre of the list.

On the day on which the golden steps (his Majesty) issued it's report,

The literary degree Tan-hwa,\* was conferred on Leang.

And Heaou was announced a Tsin-sze,† graduate,

When his Majesty gave a banquet at the hall Kin-lin.

Heaou was made a member of the board of Magistracy, †

When his Majesty appointed Leang a member of the Han-lin college.

Yih-tsang, from the moment he entered the Han-lin,

His pearly mansion and golden horse declared him a minister of state.

The garden to his office, being elegantly laid out with choice flowers,

He embraced the evening, when the moon shone, to enter among the flowers.

\* "Tan-hwa, is the lowest of the triad, that obtains the highest rank. Their order is thus, Chang-yuen, 'the ornamented head,' his head being on the day of his appointment, decorated with flowers; the second, Pang-yen, 'the eye of the accepted graduate;' and the third, is called, Tan-hwa, 'a searcher for flowers,' in allusion to his not being allowed flowers, but his obtaining some from the two first named persons, with which to decorate himself."

† Tsin-sze, is the third degree of literary rank from among whom are chosen the Tan-hwa, Pang-yen, and Chwang-yuen.

## MEETING WITH YAOU-SEEN IN THE HAN-LIN GARDEN.

姮娥孤影照  
 步出花邊翹首望人  
 開了團門共婢步行  
 瑤仙慢舉金蓮步行  
 近前攜姐出園行  
 芸香半月知娘惱  
 虧人半世守孤燈  
 又嘆薄情無信行  
 新愁舊恨鎖于心  
 自報嚴親遭大難  
 又談小姐抱愁人  
 停語梁生居翰苑

We will pause relating of Leang, whom we left in the Han-lin garden,

And again detail of the distress endured by the young lady.

Yaou-sëen, when she heard that her father was suffering the calamities of war,

The new grief, added to what she had already experienced, locked up her affections.

Sighing she exclaimed, "That unprincipled youth has proved insincere, Having left me for an half an age, to burn the lonely lamp."

Yun-heang and Pih-yuë, knowing the distress of their Mistress,

Drew near and urged her to take a walk in the garden.

Yaou-sëen, slowly lifted the golden lilies, as she advanced,

When the garden gate being opened she went forth with her domestics.

As they walked along by the side of the flowers, to survey the garden,

The goddess Chang-go shed her lustre on the distressed lady.

低頭記明一誰柳春無從東玉桃流誰對  
 頭團得月心知陰無緣此情容花水憐月  
 細珠共娟只兩哭音負相欲慙空天今長  
 想淚郎娟望下別信却逢訴悵對台夕嗟  
 當濕相照爲折人到花陌憑爲春何相憶  
 年羅會玉夫離何于間路誰思風處思遠  
 事衿處人婦群處今誓人寄君落尋若人

On drooping her head, as she thought on what had transpired,

The pearly globular tear incessantly moistened her attire.

She still remembered the place where she last saw her beloved,

And that she, the goddess of the moon, shone on her fair form.

She said, "It being then our sole wish to become husband and wife,

Who could have foreseen that we should have been thus separated?

Since we took leave, beneath the willows, I know not where he is gone,

For, from the time he left me to the present, I have received no news of him.

As our union is not decreed, alas, our vow has been in vain;

And for the future, if we meet, it must be as passing strangers in the street.

I am desirous of revealing my mind, but in whom shall I confide,

For by constantly grieving for him, my beauty has faded away.

It is in vain for the flower of the peach, to drop by the Spring breeze,

For the flowing stream cannot reach the abode of the immortals.

Who pities me, thought this night thus distressed by the feelings of love,

And sigh to the moon, while I remember the absent youth!"

唔亦春梁是好估廣花 唔遠遊聽風原太  
 想滄風生誰似係寒陰想山魚罷擺來湖  
 隔花遙苑花黃姐嗟悄鶴雲空嬌羅隔石  
 籬下遞內底鶯娥怨步眠掩浪聲衣苑上  
 綠也嬌就傳噪居自尋花蛾水入入人細  
 條生閒聲聽嬌上月孤踪離眉中不柳遊觀  
 館行遠聞語林府身跡人淨痕見陰玩親

She did not imagine, that yonder wall only separated her from her love's abode,  
 And that Leang, was then walking among the flowers.  
 Her soft voice, being wafted to a distance by the eastern wind,  
 Enabled Leang, to hear what she said, while he remained in his garden.

Surprized, asked whose voice it could be that he heard from the yonder wall,  
 For it greatly resembled the notes of the bird Ying, from the tops of the trees.  
 "I conjecture (said he) it is from the goddess Chang-go, who resides in the moon,  
 And is sighing and moaning being left alone in her palace."

Softly beneath the flowers, he continued to trace his steps to and fro,  
 Supposing that the stork had retired to roost, and the flowers had dropped  
 their heads.

The clouds on yonder hill having dispersed, the horned moon shone forth,  
 When in the pond the roving fish in vain raised a ripple on the water.

After listening for some time to the voice, though unable to see any one,  
 He suddenly heard the sound of silk garments enter beneath the willows.  
 It proved, that in the adjoining garden, there were persons running to and fro,  
 And that by standing on the stone over the kennel, he could look over the wall,

池倫丰但單航了笑體共心緣淒肝命誓  
 邊將姿係衣愁環指真同中何涼腸薄海  
 見一羅極顏病必兩雲正碧明飄記寸唔山  
 個袖似容怯定個間係月白落得斷能盟  
 如撒瑤畧迎爲凉月芸二楊此當淚譜盡  
 花啼仙瘦三風傷亭一香釵家間年紛白化  
 女痕姐二分立春上輪婢裙女行事紛髮塵

By the side of the pond, he fancied he beheld a lovely woman,

Who slyly raised her sleeve to wipe away the traces of tears.

To him her beautiful form greatly resembled that of Miss Yaou-söen,

Though in her countenance she appeared considerably reduced.

Being ill, and slightly attired, she stood to inhale the breeze,

Grieving, it was evident she had been injured by the Spring breeze.

Her two domestics, who had left her, were at the head of the cool pavilion,

Laughing, pointing at the receding moon in the clouds.

These domestics proved indeed to be Yun-heang,

Who was in company with her companion Pih-yuë.

From that moment he was certain that the lady was the daughter of Lew;

But he was anxious of knowing how she had been wafted to this place.

His grief, on remembering what he had felt the preceding year,

Caused the tears to flow profusely, for his heart was ready to break.

"What an unhappy fate is mine," said he, "being unable to marry during life;

Though I remain firm and sincere to my vow, all is in vain.

早當牆難決七捨危嚇忙膽不第敢梁如  
 知初高道要尺命墻得呼細覺月來生何  
 風何點相共微與高瑤侍芸梁喝花作忘  
 月敢得逢娘軀嬌跳仙女香生聲底揖却  
 難咁同就談比重落心看推步何嚇稱姓  
 從情相轉肺當會花膽何碧到盜釵嬌梁  
 願深會行脂塵合陰震人月臨賊裙娘人

Since I have early learnt to know that it is difficult to obtain one's wish,

Why from my youth have I those sincere feelings?

By this lofty wall, am I prevented from having an interview,

And being unable to ascend it, I am doomed to remain and pass to and fro.

I am determined to see this lady and unbosom myself,

Though in stature I am seven cubits high, I esteem myself but as dust.

This life, to have an interview with her lovely person, will I disregard,

When he ascended the wall and leaped into the adjoining garden.

Yaou-sēn's bold heart, being intimidated, called out,

Servants, haste come and see who this person is?

Yun-heang's courage failing her, she urged Pih-yuē to go,

When unexpected, young Leang advanced towards them.

Pih-yuē, surprized, called aloud, what thief

Dares to advance amidst the flowers to alarm the maids!

Leang making a bow, addressing her said, "Miss,

How happens it that you have forgotten the name of Leang?

當別去忙二傷未去梁深當百今願瑤才  
 日離香來人情語香生恨年般宵把仙郎  
 花不月池含珠喉碧拭重攜腸幸衷悲不  
 邊覺下畔淚淚頭月淚山別斷得情切比  
 會又親報重染先亦將隔歸爲逢訴回舊  
 曾經聽佳相羅哽傷言雨鄉佳嬌姐言時  
 姐春見人會杳咽心啟雲井人面聞道人

Since the day I saw your Mistress by the side of the flowers,

And took leave of her, Spring has again returned."

Yun-heang, who, under the influence of the moon, on hearing what he said,

Hastened to the side of the pond, to inform her lovely Mistress.

On the lovers seeing each other, they both endeavoured to restrain their tears,

But their feelings being wounded, the pearly tear bedewed their clothes.

At first from incessant sobbing, next from joy, they were unable to say a single

At which the feelings of Yun-heang and Pih-yuē were moved. [word,

Young Leang, wiping away the tears, thus accosted her,

"How intensely have I regretted that we have been separated by mountains.

Since I took my leave of you last year to return home,

A hundred affairs on your account has transpired to break my heart.

This night, how happy am I, in obtaining a glimpse of your lovely face,

For I now desire to detail in your hearing my undivulged mind."

Yaou-sēn, who was deeply affected at what she heard, said in reply,

"Since you have acquired fame, I dare not consider you the same person.



身可花梁當誰虧孤悞晴妾守此要酬蘭  
 榮憐前郎初想我幃我恹身持身存曙房  
 已前發正不無今獨終來雖忠雖心已物  
 有事誓係信情生守身鑒是義未事聘件  
 婦化今負人就難你君薄尋重爲對劉盡  
 娥爲何心無係配點過情常千君花家燒  
 配塵在人義君合安心意人女金婦神女焚

You, doubtless have already decided on marrying a more worthy lady,

But ought you not to regret what has already transpired !

Where is now the vow that we made in the presence of the flowers !

And is young Leang indeed a faithless youth ?

At first I would not believe that man was void of just principles ;

But who could have thought that you, Sir, was destitute of love !

Having deceived me, will it not be difficult for me to obtain another suitor ? ...

And when you are alone within the bed curtain, will your mind be at rest !

Since you have trifled with me, Sir, what can be the state of your mind ?

I am only apprehensive that the azure heavens will behold you a man of no

Though your espoused is a person of low birth, [integrity.

She esteems virtue more valuable than a thousand pieces of gold.

From henceforth, though unable to become your wife,

I am determined to devote my heart to the service of the god of the flowers.

The day when I heard that you, Sir, was pledged to the daughter of Lew,

I seized every article of the fragrant rooms and committed them to the flames.

拚有丹明等百新 知青奴細哭明 虫  
 定也心日君年花 郎塚奴語凭月聲  
 今虧今先勿夫知 不黃何未闌無寂  
 生心夜爲以婦勝 顧堆敢完杆光寂  
 孤還逢地奴樂前 誓明怨雙斷花伴  
 寡誰郎府爲芳花 心月他淚素不愁  
 了殢訴人念晨好 人朗人落魂語人

Having come to a determination to live single during life,  
 For after once being deceived, can I think of being pledged to another!—  
 Since I have seen you this evening and detailed the sentiments of my heart,  
 I to-morrow will be the first that shall enter *hades*,

You, Sir, for the future should not continue to think about your slave,  
 But for a hundred years, be happy in your wife's embrace.  
 I know that a new flower is esteemed more pretty than an old one,  
 I also know that you cannot disregard the person with whom you vowed,—

When I have entered the green grave, beneath the bright moon,  
 Your slave, will then never envy nor be jealous of any one!"  
 Ere she had done speaking, the tears flowed from both eyes,  
 When she leaned on the railings as though her heart was broken.

The bright moon at what passed, withheld her splendour—and the flowers  
 refused to speak,  
 For the cricket's gay note, in the silence of night, was a fit companion for  
 the distressed.

傷兩梁伏小姻幾藍天鬱當椿私抱本訴  
 心人生乞生緣回橋地鬱年萱情恨意明  
 人淒哽粧何磨愛無可愁携堂未就與心  
 對楚咽前敢難把路憐腸別上敢愁嬌事  
 傷不開聽忘不衷會重訴歸已言幾圖死  
 心堪言剖恩由情卿會姐鄉生親喪配甘  
 景聞道陳義人訴身合聞并親聽神合心

The youth, whose feelings were wounded, looked towards the cause of such

When, both from extreme grief, were unable to utter a word. [anguish,

Young Leang, at last broke silence and said,

"Miss I humbly entreat that you will listen to what I say;

How could I dare forget your kind condescension!

But marriages, you know, rest not with man.

How oft have I desired to detail to you the feelings of my mind,

But from the blue bridge, there is no road to your person.

Will not both heaven and earth pity us, since we have met,

For as I attempt to relate to you my grief, my heart is ready to break.

When I took my leave of you to return to my parents,

My father and mother had already promised me in marriage.

Being unable to detail to my parents my private feelings,

I concealed my grief till my spirits were depressed.

It was the wish of my heart to be united to you, lovely Miss;

But since I cannot, I'll detail to you the cause, that I may die in peace.

劉已後亭感喊無姚強特聞烟思奔近病  
 郎聞園中得人心弟赴來得水量馳來久  
 再陞不氣園救去多秋京尊雲命無一愁  
 到任見死公解戀方聞上君山薄路把多  
 天轉賢爲知得名勸叨訪遭隔成覓梅不  
 台京嬌佳覺番和我第卿虜玉秋知花似  
 路行姐人早生利行一身困人葉音骨人

*Low-lang, (Leang) on repairing to the celestial altar (her garden),  
 Heard that your father, on being promoted, had repaired to the capital:*

*On my entering the back garden, being unable to see you, virtuous Miss,  
 I swooned away in the pavilion on thinking of your lovely person,  
 I am grateful to your gardener, who as soon as apprized of it,  
 Hastily called some persons to my assistance, who restored me to life.*

*I had no desire to pursue my studies in quest of fame,  
 Nor would I, till repeatedly advised by brother Heaou. [degree,  
 It was with reluctance that I entered the arena, though I obtained the highest  
 And have come expressly to the capital to search out your abode.*

*When I heard that your honored father was surrounded by the enemy,  
 And recollected I was separated from your precious person by mountains,  
 I thought my unhappy fate resembled an autumn leaf,  
 When I went in every direction to obtain intelligence of your abode.*

*Of late, my bones appear as white as the Mei flower,  
 And from grief, and the time I have been ill, I cease to resemble man.*

寒終已但春傳今猶我根瑤誰事總大前因月  
 不朝知恨闌臚晚恐姐由仙知在由挺此寒  
 思憊不無僥已月相原乞聽君爹天共花  
 衣悴久緣倖中圓逢何對罷亦娘意你落  
 饑到居悞登探人是居小長不難不緣不成  
 不黃人玉金花再夢此生嗟忘勸由分  
 食昏世人榜身會魂地陳嘆恩解人少羣

Though cold, I think not of dressing; though hungry I disregard food;

Thus I spend the whole day from morning to night in grief.

I knowing full well, that in this state I cannot live long,

I regret that our union is not decreed—and in having deceived you. [list,

At the Spring examination I was so fortunate as to be inscribed on the golden

Soon after it was announced that I had obtained the rank Tan-hwa.

This evening, though I have met with you, and the moon is at her full,

I am apprehensive that our interview at present is no more than a dream,

Miss, I am desirous of knowing why you reside here;

Take its origin, I entreat you, and inform me of it?"

Yaon-sēn, on hearing what he said, sighed aloud,

Though she knew that he had not forgotten her kindness,

"As this affair," said she, "rests with your parents, it was difficult to advise,

But it is evident, that in a former state the destinies are but little in our favour;

Hitherto the mind of heaven has differed from man,

For during the present cold moon, the flowers fade ere they are full blown.

狂無妾慌與像奴飄爹萬今相他只梁小  
 風限爲忙母奴奴零爹里夜逢日愁生生  
 暴淒嚴未暫舅好湖未邊幸都未冷又條  
 雨涼親得來父似海審城逢是知月語命  
 分我邊轉居姓浮任生信公異能照瑤比  
 連二外家翰錢萍浮和不子鄉見孤仙秋  
 理入去行苑人草沉死聞面人否墳姐雲

We being separated by the rude wind and the boisterous rain,

There seems no bounds to the grief of our minds.

I, on account of my honored father's repairing to the frontiers,  
 Being hurried and confused, was unable to return home.

With my mother, I removed to the garden of the Han-lin,  
 And we are residing with my father's uncle, the magistrate Tsëen.

Your slave greatly resembles a blade of grass on the surf,  
 Borne along by the stream, disregardless whether rising or sinking.  
 As to my father, I know not whether he be dead or alive,  
 For as yet a letter has not arrived from the borders of the endless wall.

This night, I think myself happy in seeing your face,  
 For it is pleasant to meet with a person of one's native abode.  
 Hereafter we know not whether we shall ever meet again,  
 For I am fearful that ere long from grief the cold moon will shine on my tomb."

Young Leang, said in reply to Miss Yaou-sëen,  
 My life, as to longevity, may be compared to an autumn's cloud.

寧不手斬奪功若戰賢各瑤知奴花相月  
 死做持却取成然場嬌存仙郎奴神看移  
 沙忘三胡尊或不身必忠哭情志應共花  
 揚恩尺人君者遂死定義復義頗鑒訴影  
 歸頁龍報歸得英亦知世梁海如二凄夜  
 報義泉姐故如雄甘書間生般金人凉深  
 姐人劒恩國親願心禮聞聽深石心事沉

To recompense you, I had better die fighting in the desert of Sha-mo,  
 By so doing I shall not forget your kindness nor be wanting in principle.

I will now go and seize the three cubit dragon sword,  
 And from gratitude to you will I exterminate the insurgents.  
 On rescuing your father, I will hasten our return home,  
 Thereby canoble myself that our union <sup>my</sup> be consummated.

If I cannot achieve some noble enterprize,  
 I will be content to terminate my life in battle.  
 Virtuous Miss! you doubtless know what books record,  
 That the names of the virtuous are handed down to posterity."

Yaou-sëen with tears, again responded to young Leang,  
 For she knew that his esteem for her resembled the profound sea.  
 She said, "Your slave's mind may be compared to pure gold,  
 For the Gods of the flowers responded, when they beheld our hearts.

While they were thus detailing their acute feelings,  
 They perceived by the flower's shadow that it was late at night,

起團難雲殘對乞流瑤未巫勿梁多今生  
 來團聲香星樓姐連仙知雲教生嬌日若  
 對偏叫碧影將再只見何有紅忍還分難  
 月照破月落有圖恐語地意粉淚未離逢  
 同別人把催曉他外雙再休怨長曉從死  
 攜離離言斜粧日方流逢重黃嗟人此亦  
 手人恨陳月人會聞淚君戀昏嘆心去尋

On rising and looking towards the moon they embraced each other by the hand,  
 When, as about to separate, they were alternately illumined by the moon.

The crowing of the cock aroused them from the grief of parting,  
 When they were thus accosted by Yua-hsang and Pih-yuê,  
 "The expiring stars, with their shadows, urge the moon to disappear,  
 For doubtless, those in yonder room are about to follow their occupations."

"I humbly beg, Miss," said her lover, "that you will select some other day,  
 For while conversing, I am fearful lest persons should over hear what we say."  
 Yaou-sên while attentive to what he said, the tears flowed from both eyes,  
 For she knew not when she might again see her beloved.

The enchanting clouds being desirous of exciting ardent feelings,  
 Taught the fair lass to regret the approach of morn.  
 Leang, restraining his tears, sighing, said,  
 "You, they very lovely Miss seems still unacquainted with the heart of man.

Since we must now take leave of each other, [in death."  
 Though unable to realize our hearts' wish, we will seek to enjoy each other



含情到不處  
 愁緒不堪回  
 淚波各歸行  
 鳥啼花落共  
 從今咫尺成  
 將人恩愛割  
 可憐一把無  
 相逢誓向夢  
 相得相思掛  
 免如生長異  
 不如前世緣  
 早知前生異  
 牽衣攜手怕  
 二人哭倒花  
 陰下

When from incessant weeping, they both fell beneath the flowers,  
 Holding each other by the hand and garments, they dreaded the thought of  
 parting.

"Since we know from what has transpired," said Leang, "that our fates  
 are infelicitous,

Better for us to take up our abode in remote parts far from each other,  
 By so doing, we shall avoid the constant hankerings of love,  
 And in our dreams, seek a meeting agreeable to our vow.

Alas! how cruel is the loveless sword,  
 Which forever separates lovers.

Though now together we must be separate by thousands of miles, [heart. "

Notwithstanding that the notes of birds, and the falling flowers melts one's

Leang, unable to endure those painful feelings turned himself round;

When restraining their grief, and wiping their tears, they each returned home.

## LEANG PETITIONS TO BE SENT AGAINST THE REBELS.

奏 梁 燈 願 斬 着 君 得 少 若 封 就 十  
 旨 生 下 出 平 起 王 卿 年 得 侯 時 萬  
 征 含 連 邊 胡 朝 見 出 英 成 何 賜 雄  
 番 淚 忙 關 虜 衣 奏 力 氣 功 客 把 兵  
 歸 寫 征 報 來 喜 征 歷 邊 報 諸 出  
 書 表 賊 皇 面 歡 胡 朝 塞 卿 侯 塞  
 館 次 寇 恩 聖 欣 虜 臣 靜 身 劍 行

Leang, on possessing himself, repaired to his room,  
 When by the aid of the lamp, he addressed a letter to his Majesty,  
 Desiring to be sent against the rebels on the frontier,  
 That they might be exterminated, thus recompense the kindness of his Prince.

On dressing himself in his military attire, he entered the palace,  
 When this Majesty, on beholding him, was exceedingly elated,  
 Said, "Since you, Minister, desire do reduce the rebels,  
 Though young, by bravery you may eclipse all the officers of the army.

If you by distinguishing yourself, suppress the rebellion,  
 I will create you a Duke, and liberally provide for your person.  
 His Majesty then presented him with a sword usually worn by Dukes,  
 And ordered a hundred thousand troops to be got immediately ready.

成敗由天自古云  
 此去未知生與死  
 拚死沙場爲姐身  
 都因一個多情女  
 舉頭一望絕行人  
 風捲塵沙迷去路  
 只見邊庭風颭  
 只見邊庭風颭  
 飲完起馬登程去  
 大見起馬登程去  
 探花領旨辭皇去

The *Fan-tsun* on receiving his appointment, took leave of his Majesty,  
 When all the officers of state drank his health.

After exchanging cups, he mounted his horse and commenced his march,  
 But the dreary prospect of the country greatly distressed his mind.

As he advanced, the wind raised clouds of sand, so as to obscure the road;  
 When on looking round he found himself and his troops in a desert land.—  
 These distresses he endured from love for a beautiful woman,  
 And to obtain her person, has ventured his life in battle.

Since he commenced his march, who knows whither he be dead or alive?  
 For, as the ancient say, victory and defeat rest with Heaven.

## PART V.

### LEANG SURROUNDED BY THE ENEMY.

梁生被困  
身到邊庭忙下寨  
梁生寨上就差人  
書寄邊關投總制  
差兵來助破番人  
差人領命忙前去  
梁生心下自思尋  
山路崎嶇人未熟  
想條良計正施行  
殪兵打聽唐兵到  
攻其無備古來云

LEANG as soon as he arrived at his appointment, encamped,

And from hence despatched a messenger,

Who was bearer of a letter to the Commander-in-chief, [my,

Informing him that he had been sent by his Majesty, to aid in subduing the ene-

The messenger on being despatched hastened with all speed,

When Leang within himself thought,

As he and his men were unacquainted with the country,

That it would be indispensable for him to manœuvre with his troops.

He determined to keep the enemy ignorant of his arrival,

And to attack them, as the ancients did, when unprepared.

如梁豈慌番梁點蕩只番寡亦困縱感番  
 山生料忙兵生知入話奴無滄住有謝兵  
 寨上唐立乘空不山帶把敵無山英梁晤  
 傾馬兵亂勢剩慣前兵截眾計前雄生敢  
 來敵心且來幾胡無忙路從得無勢猛近  
 交番未逃追千人路殺中來逃去惡賊其  
 戰人定生殺人路行轉心語生路行鱗身

On the approach of the enemy from the hills to give battle,

Leang immediately mounted his horse and rode forth to oppose them.

Who could have conjectured that the (Tang) imperial troops,

Would have been thrown into disorder, and fled to preserve their lives!—

The victorious enemy, advancing committed great slaughter,

When Leang, was left with only a few thousand men.

From being unacquainted with the enemy's country,

In their flight they ascended a hill which afforded them no road of escape.

On his giving an order for his troops to advance and force a passage,

The enemy, with troops blocked up the road.

As the military law says, a few cannot contend with a multitude,

General Leang, could devise no plan to effect a retreat.

The hill before him not having a road, and being encompassed in the rear,

Even the bravest of leaders would have found a difficulty of proceeding.

With gratitude be it recorded, Leang for bravery stood unrivalled,

Thereby the enemy durst not approach his person.

幾番假招聲朝卽連繫別  
 千奴話降音廷時糧餉差  
 兵外梁殘傳萬傳前邊良  
 馬面生卒入歲旨去關將  
 遭亂遣幾京就差守無往  
 圍傳死千都知兵關亂邊  
 困云難人去聞部人動行

He being left with only a few thousand infantry and horse,

The enemy spread abroad various vague reports;

They falsely asserted, that Leang had fallen in battle,

And that his troops had surrendered, on decapitating a few thousand of his men.

The report soon reached Peking the capital,

When his Majesty was made acquainted with the news.

Immediately the royal will was communicated to the Military Board,

That a farther supply of provisions and troops should be sent to the camp.

Instructions were also given for strengthening the passes to prevent the enemy's approach,

When another General was appointed to march against the enemy.

## HEAOU TAKES LEAVE OF HIS AUNT.

我爲主政却當行  
 欽差兵部傳檄草  
 拋離父母懷殘生  
 可憐年少英雄子  
 誰知兵敗喪胡塵  
 正是梁生吾舍表  
 探花情願出征行  
 只因邊外胡人亂  
 姚生流淚啓原因  
 夫人生接見姚公  
 就來錢府別夫子  
 已知姪母居錢府  
 解糧點着佢們身  
 姚生初選爲兵部

HEAOU was appointed by the Military Board,

To take charge of the stores and provisions for the troops.

He, knowing that his Aunt resided with the family of Tsên,

Repaired to her residence to take leave of the lady.

The lady with pleasure received young Hcaou,

But when he mentioned the cause of his visit, she burst into tears.

Their separation was occasioned by the rebellion of the foreigners,

But Leang's was from love to Yaou-sên, who had gone to subdue them.

He said, "Leang is indeed my much esteemed brother,

Could it have been supposed that he would have fallen in a foreign land !

Such a brave and worthy man, ought to be pitied,

For after having forsaken his father and mother, has fallen in battle.

The Military Board, having issued an order for a farther supply of provisions,

I am appointed to superintend their conveyance to the camp.

故	未	夫	邊	若	舅	姚	芸		珠	慌	見	姐
此	知	人	塵	到	爺	生	香		淚	忙	姐	囑
特	何	聽	路	邊	書	領	傍		暗	跌	未	災
來	日	語	遠	庭	信	命	立		垂	入	言	禍
相	正	長	點	須	報	相	盡		歸	綉	先	好
拜	歸	流	能	探	吾	辭	聽		報	房	淚	驚
別	津	決	行	聽	聞	出	聞		主	心	落	人

## 芸香報主

I am therefore come expressly to take my leave of you,

Not knowing the day on which I shall return."

The lady on hearing what he said, shed tears profusely,

Considering the great distance to the frontiers,

And replied, "As soon as you arrive, you must make enquiries

Concerning your Uncle, and send word by all possible speed."

Heaven, on receiving her commands, took his leave ;

But Yun-heang, who was standing by, heard what passed,

### YUN-HEANG INFORMING HER MISTRESS OF THE DEATH OF LEANG.

THE pearly tears began to flow as Yun-heang ran to apprise her Mistress,

And in her haste went direct into the centre of the silken room.

Ere she could address her Mistress, the tears fell in profusion,

When she exclaimed, "Miss! the miseries of this war is enough to astonish one!



梁沙姚正堂奴瑤兩梁奴地免可沙  
 生場生來前奴仙行郎奴府郎惜場  
 爲戰又拜話傍聽珠爲唔尋孤少無  
 姐敗解別起立罷淚我敢郎獨年主  
 提命錢老梁盡神好輕自相地因做  
 兵歸糧夫郎聽魂傷身偷會中找孤  
 去陰去人死聞喪心死生罷行喪魂

Leang, on your account, took the command of an army,

And whilst fighting in the dessert, has been defeated, and has fallen in battle.

Heaou, who is to proceed with a supply of provisions and stores,

Has just taken his leave of your Aunt, the elderly lady.

While he was in the hall, he mentioned the death of Leang,

Your slave stood by his side, and heard every word that he said."

Yaou-sëen, while listening to what passed, her spirits forsook her,

Her feelings being wounded, the pearly tear streamed in profusion.

She said, "Since Leang on my account has fallen, lightly esteeming his per-  
 His slave will never presume clandestinely to live. [son,

She will enter hades in search of her beloved,

Thus prevent him from being solitary in the bowels of the earth.

How ought he to be pitied who has died on my account,

Having fallen in the dessert, and having become an orphan spirit." \*

---

\* For an account of Orphan Spirits, see a small work by the Translator of this Poem, published by Kingsbury, Parbury, and Allen, London, entitled The Affectionate Pair, or History of Sung-kin.

牙好大黃奴粉無無無相千懨哭骨夜日  
 床傷聲泉奴身望望望逢聲懨罷瘦夜來  
 橫情哭等無寧今歡花除哭成之形羅又  
 睡處叫我願願生娛間是叫病時枯幃哭  
 哀痛梁伴居報同共同夢郎臥重不哭到  
 哀傷公君人郎配枕笑中無床又似到黃  
 哭心子行世恩合衾語尋應心哭人曉昏

At night, when she retired to rest on the ivory bed, she lay bewailing,

For her feelings being wounded her heart was severely pained.

While weeping aloud, she called on Leang

To wait patiently in hades, till she accompanied him.

"Your slave," said she, "has no desire to live any longer,

But desires to be pulverized to recompense your kindness.

All hope, of being united to you in this life having terminated,

We can never expect to be happy together on the same pillow. [the flowers,

Nor must I indulge a hope of ever conversing and laughing with you amidst

For should I seek an interview, I can obtain none but in a dream.

While lamenting, if I call on you with a thousand voices, I obtain no answer,

Thus I lay and pine away till I am dangerously ill."

After weeping for awhile, she again gave place to her tears,

Till by incessant grief she was so reduced, as not to resemble a human being.

Night after night, she continued to weep till the dawn of day,

When the succeeding day till night was accompanied by tears.

漸一碧行姐棘難幾雖爹夫老服神一高  
 漸些月埋呀爲則時乃娘人爺事前旦堂  
 容茶怕床茶情梁哭夫養孤遭百重爲白  
 顏飯娘婢飯義郎得妻育獨難年望郎髮  
 都不身把起悞因佢情條生未都姐身靠  
 改沾氣言來一雙姐番義天婚回係香氣誰  
 變唇死陳飢親死生重恩姐身姐燈死人

"My comeliness and beauty," said she, "gradually leaves me,  
 From being unable to admit the least morsel of food within my lips."

P'ih-yuê, apprehensive lest her Mistress would die,  
 Drew near to the bed, and thus addressed her ;  
 "Miss, do take a mouthful of tea and rice,  
 For you ought not on account of a lover to distress your parents.

Though Leang, Miss, has died from love to you,  
 How long must you weep before you can restore him to life ?  
 Allowing that the love between husband and wife is great,  
 That which exists towards father and mother, is it not celestial !

Since my Mistress has borne only you, lovely Miss,  
 And the General, is in distress, and unable to return ;  
 The care of serving them during life must devolve on you,  
 For the gods of the tablet expect that you will offer the incense.

If you die on account of your beloved husband,  
 On whom can your father and mother depend !

妹相小莫若恐碧瑤梁丈若黃父仔叫爹  
 且人公姐來然怕月仙郎夫者泉母細我娘  
 近唔重操見又勸長捨還女無深思百必  
 多見該壞姐爲娘嘆命肯流面恩暈年定  
 日日開老身姐千把因爲虧見奴惡邊要  
 煩操解年成傷與言奴釵節東曉做奉生  
 惱心佢人病心萬陳死梯義君得人母親

Farther, of late the lady has been much distressed,

Being daily grieved that she cannot see her husband's return.

Miss, you should dispel your grief,

And not be stubborn and pain the elderly lady.

If you should become ill and be confined,

I am fearful that the lady will also be distressed on your account."

On Pih-yue giving a thousand and ten thousand admonitions,

Yaou-sen breathed a long sigh, and thus responded,

"Young Leang, disregardless of life, has fallen on my account,

For men take pleasure in the company of the fair.

Women if they once loose their virtue; disgrace their persons,

And when in hades are unable to see their husband's face.

I well know the kindness of my father and mother,

When I think of it, I regret that I ever was born.

Doomed as I am to serve my parents while life shall last,

I am certain that my mother will require me to marry again.

若俛地沙若難左不芸事生料相失若團  
 依郎府場不把右如香到己娘公人得圖  
 母枉千枯順真算尙又其爲必受未老子  
 命死年骨從情來早對間娘不困必爺母  
 重勢埋點唔訴都會佳又邊肯無就回且  
 婚唔怨甘改二一郎人酌外招消開轉歡  
 配行我心嫁親死身語樹死親息庚日心

Should I act in compliance with her stern command,

I shall deceive my lover, and after death can never accompany him.

Were he to remain in hades for a thousand years, how will he detest me?

Lamenting that his bones are left rotting in the field of battle.

By my not complying with her wish, I shall avoid being married,

But then it will prove difficult to be filial to my parents.

On either side, death seems most desirable;

How much better for me early to be by the side of my lover."

Yun-heang, again addressing the lady in reply said,

"Since affairs have arrived at this crisis, you should hereafter deliberate.

As Leang, on your account, has died on the frontiers,

I think, Miss, you cannot be required to marry again;

For having as yet received no news from your father, since surrounded,

The lady is unable to alter your previous determination.

On the happy day of your father's return home,

When you and your parents are rejoicing together,

或任瑤二老暫獨提何料  
 時娘仙婢母留像起限知  
 講心子言在殘心情淒腸  
 到事細來堂命事由涼斷  
 婚點心中句須定難便何  
 姻施中句敬晨丟碎限過  
 事行想真奉昏落心淚身

聞兒身喪

且談梁府老雙親  
停語梯釵閨閣事

Suppose then you should mention the affair of your marriage;

Doubtless they will consent to your request, and will permit you to do as you

Yaeu-sên, pausing, considered within herself, [please.]

Whether every word that the servants had said, were true or false.

She replied, "While my mother remains, she must be honored,

I will retain my wasting life, and night and morn enquire after her health.

The whole of my distress, is from love to Leang, which I cannot discard,

When these thoughts arise, my heart seems pulverized.

There is no end to my grief, there is no end to my tears,

Doubtless my distress will continue to the end of my days.

#### THE PARENTS HEAR OF THE DEATH OF THEIR SON.

We will pause from detailing the occurrences of the retired apartments,

And narrate respecting the parents of young Leang.

自高一辭相孩邊朝殘夫過有果槌可膝  
 報堂朝皇公兒庭臣慙妻得日然胸憐前  
 孩歡接邊讀把賊無喪談一眉報哭兒孤  
 兒喜得外罷命寇計在論日開到倒死冷  
 金笑孩破心當紛靜邊日又得身地香好  
 榜吟兒胡煩微紛胡庭傷惱放遭中燈愁  
 中吟信人惱塵亂塵外神一日心難心絕人

When they heard of their son being enrolled on the golden list,

Overjoyed, the father and mother tittered and laughed aloud.

Early, one morning, they received a letter from their son,

Mentioning that he had taken leave of his Sovereign to march against the rebels,

The gentleman, as soon as he had read the letter, being vexed,

Grieved, fearing that his son would fall in a foreign land.

The troops that had revolted, being in the greatest state of commotion,

The government could devise of no effectual plan to lay the foreign dust,

The husband and wife apprehending the death of their son,

Conversed together, till their spirits were depressed.

Day after day did they thus continued to grieve,

When their knitted eyebrows from sorrow knew no relief.

Indeed when they received intelligence that he had fallen by the enemy,

They, beating their breasts, cried aloud, till they swooned on the ground.

"How much," said they, "is our son to be pitied, who has no one to offer

And who, dying without issue, is left alone and disconsolate. [him incense,

誰收骸骨轉鄉津  
 可惜才郎邊外死  
 玉卿聞得淚紛紛  
 夫妻說與孩兒聽  
 劉爺聽見亦傷心  
 卧音傳入向書府  
 玉卿思節  
 掛孝安靈哭子身  
 招魂設醮開喪事  
 幾乎氣死老年人  
 夫妻流盡長江淚  
 爲因名利送青春  
 可惜聰明年少子

He is worthy of pity, being a youth of extraordinary talents,

Who, on account of fame has perished in the bloom of youth.

The tears flowed from the husband and wife, like a stream

Till the old people were unable to sustain themselves.—

They prepared offerings, and offered up prayers to recal his spirit,

When on sitting up his tablet, they wore mourning, and wept daily before it.

#### YUH-KING ON HEARING OF THE DEATH OF LEANG.

On the news of Leang's death arriving at the office Shang-shoo,

Father Lew, on obtaining information of it was grieved to his heart.

The husband and wife apprised their adopted daughter of the sad news,

When Yuh-king on hearing of it, burst into tears.

"You," said she, "are to be pitied, a youth of talent, having died on the

For who shall bring your corpse back to your native village?" [frontiers,



歸從梳無時脂了前問問得姐雖未世生  
 房今粧心時憔環來娘娘知亦然翁間前  
 脫無不玩悲粉見對因何必何已相多相  
 下望整景切悴姐姐甚事爲須受會少愛  
 羅着花不思日因啟耽淚梁日梁也爲死  
 衣羅晤遊君傷郎原煩紛家爽家虛夫爲  
 服衿戴行子心惱因惱紛于神聘文婦塵

She entered her room to lay aside her choice dresses,

For she had now no hope of ever appearing in rich attire.

Her toilet would not be required, nor her hair be adorned with flowers,  
 Having no desire to appear gay, or to ramble in the garden.

From constant grief and thinking of her deceased husband,  
 She forgot to apply the rouge and cosmetics, for her heart was daily pained.

The servant on seeing her Mistress grieving on account of her lover,  
 Drew near, and thus divulged her mind:

"I beg to ask, Miss, why you so distract yourself?

And on what account do the tears fall in such profusion?

Can your grief be on account of young Leang?

Miss, day after day why so wound your feelings?

Though you have been promised in marriage to Leang,

Having not yet seen him, the proposal becomes void.

In the world, Miss, there are many who become husband and wife,

Who while alive love each other, but after death are lightly esteemed.

未墳夫床世一我何無少玉說  
 滿土婦上上般姐苦過年卿話  
 七唔日猶有兒未相只科長休  
 旬乾長如誰女逢思爲第嘆來  
 開就相睡談列公兩聰喜言惱  
 口嫁鬪四論成子淚明娘知我  
 嫁人口人佢羣面淋子心婢心

There are others, ere forty nine days have elapsed, talk about marriage,  
 Breathe on the tomb \* because not dry, to facilitate their union.

Others there are, who scold during the whole day,  
 And at night are not content to sleep less than four in a bed.  
 Though in the world, there are persons who speak in praise of such,  
 Yet there are a host of young women who glory in retaining their virtue.

My Mistress, as you have not yet seen the young gentleman's face,  
 Why do the pains of love cause the tears to flow from both eyes?  
 It can be on no other account than because he is clever,  
 Being young, and having obtained fame,—delight your heart."

Yü-king, sighing aloud, said to her domestic,  
 "Cease thus to address me, for you distract my mind ;

\* This alludes to a poor widow who lived contemporary with the philosopher Chwang-tsze, who was desired by her husband not to marry till his grave was dry. The widow from reduced circumstances repaired to the tomb to fan it, to facilitate its drought, when she was met by the philosopher, who it is said, fanned the grave for her.

貞食古烈雪甘不萬我料好改  
 節淫有烈梅心圖載雖唔笑嫁  
 世喪投綱未情富千不更市重  
 間德崖常見願貴年及改流婚  
 人敗兼四親守寒播人另街上  
 嘆人斷海夫孤門遠豪招親女  
 羨倫臂聞面單守人傑親女座

For those who retain their virtue are esteemed,

While the lewd, injure virtue, and violate the ties of society. [their arms,

Among the ancient there are those who retired to the vallies and who broke

Whose fame, with the rapidity of caloric has extended to the four seas.

Sèth-mei, \* who had never an interview with her husband,

From love cheerfully desired to remain single through life.

Those sentiments being entertained both by the rich and the poor,

Within the revolution of ten thousand years, extend to the remotest man.

Though I aspire not to rank with persons of high virtue,

Doubtless I will never change my mind and marry some other!

How ridiculous do the women of the markets and streets appear,

Who by frequent marrying level themselves with the dirt,

---

\* Sèth-mei was the bride of Shang-lang, but their marriage was never consummated. As her intended husband was taken dangerously ill, she being unable to attend on him herself, sent her servant Gae-yüeh, who it is said, proved with child by him. On the death of Shang-lang, Sèth-mei, repaired to the house of her intended husband, and observed the usual funeral ob-

有願豈嫁個何齡快爹孤若新  
 等郎知郎種顏姓活媽幃不土  
 見早天依枉面不敢風若從奴  
 郎死不舊生見敢流從奴心  
 家另從又人世上婚重總守雙  
 事招入家世間配人節親意  
 薄親願貧上入配人節親意

There are those, who on seeing that the family of their intended husband is poor,

Early desire his death, to select a more worthy person.

How do they know that the will of Heaven accords with their mind,

For of old, those who changed on account of wealth became poor.

Persons of this description, viciate the manners of the age :

What face in a future state, will such have for beholding those whom they have

I, during the present life, will never presume to marry again, [injured,

For pleasure and gaiety are calculated to distract one's mind,

If my father and mother will permit me to retain my chastity,

I will remain solitary within the curtains, and attend on my parents.

If they will not let me follow the bent of my mind,

I'll enter the new mansion and silently gaze at the bright clouds."

sequies, and refused to marry again. Gae-yüih, on being delivered of a son, called him Shang-lo, who obtained the three highest literary ranks in China, when he petitioned his Majesty to erect his mother's mistress, a triumphal arch, to commemorate the constancy of her virtue.

侍姐依咁守淹縱死玉了燕鳳鶯雁禽何  
 婢囁我好節滯博後卿環雀凰鶯行鳥况  
 幾獨不花何芳得唔聽說安邊失分尙人  
 人愁如容會年一憂罷話知入偶拆知生  
 深辜尋有得悞留有心得鴻野無願存識  
 嘆請快幾到一齣耳中人鵲雞尋孤節五  
 惜儲活人肚生名上聞惱憎志羣對身義倫

The several servants in waiting, sighing acutely, responded,

"Miss! we are apprehensive that so much distress will injure you in your

Better to confide in us and seek to be merry, [youth,

For there are but few who resemble the lovely flowers,

Or that by retaining their chastity, satisfy the desires of nature,

While those, who are immersed in grief, injury themselves through viper years,

Should you hereafter obtain a vain name, and leave it behind you,

When dead will you not grieve being then unable to listen to it?"

Yü-king, on hearing what was addressed to her, being enraged,

Said, "Servants, who can endure to hear such language!

Know you not that the sparrow is unacquainted with the mind of the stork,

And that the ominous birds Fung and Hwang do not associate with the wild

If the Ying or Yuen losses its mate, it does not seek another, [fowls!

And the desire of the wild geese, when once separated, are to be alone!

Those birds seem to know how to retain chastity,

Yet is woman alone unacquainted with the five relative duties!

你怎了主  
 今奈環卿  
 講水不長  
 出流敢日  
 如花前爲  
 錦訛來思  
 繡祕答君

梁生議計  
 未道玉卿  
 又談受難  
 山中受困  
 眼中心舊  
 四方兵馬  
 感得山頭  
 唐兵得水  
 灘兵無至  
 日憂心

What you have just said may be compared to the down of flowers,  
 And though it flows like a stream, it is disregarded by the fallen flower.

The servants not daring to reply in the presence of their Mistress,  
 Yuh-king the whole day long continued to think of her husband.

### LEANG'S MANOEUVRE TO DEFEAT THE ENEMY.

We will desist detailing respecting the virtuous young lady,  
 To relate of the fatigue and distress endured by Leang.  
 When encompassed by hills, and unable to see a road of retreat,  
 He was attended by only a few thousand men,  
 On every side his infantry and horse were closely beset,  
 When, grateful be it remembered, a stream rushed down from the mountain.  
 The imperial troops on obtaining water, knew neither hunger nor thirst:  
 And only grieved because an army was not sent to their deliverance.

梁前衆我虧不你一衆老感衆糧等若盡  
 生來人亦你如等人兵爺爺人草待是力  
 就聽伴唔衆將衆身流何相何尙救救山  
 咁我我憂人我人死淚故待敢能兵兵前  
 兵一都有因獻都亦將起如負莖來無殺  
 和言無路我番有甘言疑兄爺一璣見一  
 卒陳益生死人命心稟心弟恩月姓到勻

Leang, issued an order for the officers and troops  
 To approach, and listen while he addressed them a few words,  
 He said, "My men! you, with myself, are all infelicitous.  
 Nor should I now repine where you able to effect your escape.

Alas, I am detested, you will all die on my account!  
 Would it not be better for you to take and deliver me up to the enemy.  
 In so doing, the lives of you my men will all be preserved,  
 While I, an individual, will meet my fate with resignation."

The troops on hearing what he said, with tears replied,  
 "Venerable father, why do such doubts arise in your mind.  
 We are grateful to our chief, who has treated us as though we were brothers.  
 How can the troops prove ungrateful to the kindness of their commander!

The food and provender being sufficient for another month,  
 We will patiently wait till an army is sent to our deliverance.  
 In case the reinforcements should not arrive,  
 We with united strength will ascend the hill which lays before us.

生 各 梁 時 番 亦 只 自 知 有  
 生 存 生 時 兵 無 話 然 生 翼  
 死 忠 聽 巡 體 敢 等 身 好 難  
 死 義 罷 察 見 犯 佞 死 似 飛  
 都 報 安 四 生 這 糧 不 籠 惡  
 由 皇 心 邊 嚴 梁 草 勞 中 出  
 命 恩 等 行 緊 生 盡 心 鳥 身

Life and death being previously decreed,

We to a man will retain our loyalty to reward the kindness of our Sovereign."

Leang, on hearing what they said, his mind being composed,

Frequently went round to ascertain the movements of the besiegers.

The enemy, seeing the royal troops daring, and constantly on the alert,

Dared not to advance and make an assault on General Leang.

All that they said was, "We will wait till their food is entirely consumed,

When they will die from want without giving us the least trouble.

We well know, they resemble a bird confined in a cage,

Had they wings, they would find it difficult to effect their escape."



## THE MAGISTRATE LEW URGING A SECOND MARRIAGE.

劉府逼婚  
 欲求小姐結姻  
 藍府夫人福  
 媒婆下跪見夫  
 差媒去劉家  
 才貌兼全劉家  
 久聞小劉家女  
 父爲給事有藍  
 本洲有個藍公  
 二來禮物退還  
 一面前庚尋好  
 古云女大要生  
 自想梁生身已  
 又言劉宅老夫  
 停語山中人受  
 難人死親壻人

We must desist from relating of the sufferings of the army, whilst among the

And again detail what passed between the husband and wife. [ravine,

Lew accorded (that as Leang had fallen in battle)

With the ancients, that the marriage of one's daughter is of the first importance.

He said, "I will ascertain her natal hour, and seek another Son-in-law,

And next make a return of presents to the parents of Leang,

For in my native district, dwells a worthy youth named Lan,

Whose father is of the rank Kelh-sze, a person of wealth."

Lan, on hearing that the daughter of Lew,

Besides being a person of talent, was esteemed exceedingly handsome,

Sent a person to make a proposal of marriage.

As soon as the female Go-between entered, she knelt before the lady,

Addressing her, said, "Lady Lan, who wishes you great happiness,

Is desirous of soliciting your amiable daughter in marriage,

第年蘇年珍媒夫堂相問自恐語夫就孩  
 三幾州年珠仔人前公過小怕罷人話兒  
 公相第歲寶客聽話就孩做心相話親有  
 子登一考物顏得過對兒人情公過事福  
 風十稱占如歷多相夫正心唔移女一登遇  
 流九才頭山世歡公人結性驪步兒麟其  
 極春子人積人喜聞講親硬勁出身極人

To her third son, who is considered extremely clever,

Having seen the revolution of nineteen Springs.

He is esteemed the wisest person in all Soo-chew,

And obtains the chief honors at each literary examination,

For gems, and what is precious, the family wealth resembles a vast mountain,

While young Lan's handsome appearance, surprises the age."

The lady on hearing what was said, being highly elated

Entered the hall and announced it to her husband.

The gentleman in answer replied,

"We ought to know whether our daughter is willing to marry or not.

If it accords not with her mind, serious consequences may be apprehended,

For, from a child, as she has grown up, she has been obstinately disposed."

Having thus spoken he withdrew,

When the lady requested her daughter to enter the hall. [desired,

While conversing, she said, "One's settlement in life is what is most to be

How happy would you be, if so fortunate as to obtain a good husband."

小雙孩此才孤心幾自觸烈爹奴服月夫何  
 姐流兒身郎魂腸過燕女媽願事破人苦  
 聞珠已原身寂未梁高何不孤爹花又鍾  
 言淚受屬死寞冷家飛曾須眠娘殘勸情  
 忙稟梁姓邊好監舌唔嫁長過千學孩爲  
 下萱家梁庭傷奴與逐二掛此載古兒那  
 跪親聘人外心嫁唇伴君慮生後人聽生

The young Miss, on hearing what was said, hastily fell on her knees,

While the tears streamed from her eyes, she thus replied :

“ Your daughter has been promised in marriage to Leang,

It is therefore the sole wish of her person, to be united to him.

He, a youth of extraordinary talents, having died in remote parts ;

The thought that he remains an orphan spirit greatly wounds her feelings.

Yet ere her affections have abated, you require her to marry again,

Are you not afraid of the slander of the family of Leang ?

Of old, the widowed swallow never sought another mate,

But when did a virtuous woman ever choose a second husband ?

Father and mother, you must not entertain these thoughts in your mind,

For your daughter's desire, during life, is to sleep alone.

It is her wish to serve you for a thousand years and after;

That when the flowers fade, and the moon wanes, she may attain to the virtues

The lady again advising her daughter to listen, [of the ancients.”

Said, “ Why should you thus stenuously continue to think of him ?

梁不既共如與王高饑百雖一王算古紅  
 生難係兒今兒卿堂誦年則言婆來道顏  
 共爲無恰揀爲哭言梁己未爲答小百須  
 你定緣似得配告語郎自成定嘴姐年對  
 晤許歸路名樂親欠如許夫重將太天緣  
 相生世邊門青娘思陌終掃千旨森注衣  
 識親早人子春聽尋路身禮金道人定人

As Leang was unacquainted with your person,

What crime will it be to bind you by an inch of silk?

Since it is not decreed that he shall early return home,

Should you ever meet, you will resemble passing strangers in the street.

Now as your parents have selected the son of a wealthy family,

You should consent to marry to gladden your youth."

Yü-king, with tears, requested her mother to listen, when she said,

"Father and mother, you do not consider what you say,

Do you think that Leang and I can pass without noticing each other,

Whose union was decreed to last during life?

Though the marriage ceremonies have never been performed,

One decisive word is as valuable as a thousand pieces of gold."

Wang-po (the go-between), displeased in reply thus spoke:

"How happens it, Miss, that you are such a foolish girl?

The ancients say, all the affairs of life are decreed,

And that the handsome must revert to those who have acquired fame.

這諒蠻唔佢皇琥珍花左俏冬愛三或有  
 紙把抵體父帝珀珠園邊麗着把弦上時  
 年藍手年高同珊寶潤楊了綾圍彈高清  
 生講大生官佢瑚石大柳環羅棋龍樓唱  
 居過身亦唔做如似真右有夏來把吹和  
 第娘家算在契蠟泥消邊一百着着筆玉琵琶  
 一聞差話家風沙洒花把紗下揸笛瑟

This paper which describes his birth, pronounces him the first of youths,

And his family being wealthy, I mention it for your information.

He is a person of talent, and of a respectable family,

So fine a youth, as yet, you have never seen his like.

Tis unnecessary to state, that as his father fills an important office,

That he is on intimate terms of friendship with his Sovereign,

The family being wealthy, values amber beads and corals, as dust,

While pearls and gems are esteemed but as pebbles.

His garden, which is extensive is delightful for pleasure;

To the right are planted rows of willows, and on the left are flowers,

One hundred handsome domestics constantly attend on his person,

Who in winter dress in silk, and in summer their attire is rich crape.

They are extremely fond of playing at chess,

On the soft reed, and three stringed instruments.

At times, they ascend the lofty room, and play on the flute,

While again, they sing accompanied by the Pe-pa (guitar).

翹風公聰進文琳飲體客富獨小勝柳恐  
 翹的流子明士章琳醉見到貴佢姐如如怕  
 了何精俏狀傲溫唔係叫眼見若身聲  
 環况英麗元出循憂人環高人似然到聲轉  
 都主唔大拈錦甜要都斟從就歸帝言亂  
 快人係方穩添顧反揖好古團佢皇守如  
 活家假家手花極家也茶道花屋家寡薩

I think if all the servants are thus happy,

That pleasure and mirth must be still more enjoyed by their master.

The young Gentleman's amiable manners, are no affectation;

A person of talent, polite; and a descendant of an ancient family.

The literary degrees of Tsin-ze and Chwang-yuen are as sure as in his hand,

For his essays resemble elegant embroidery added to flowers.

Moreover, his disposition being mild and complaisant in the extreme,

So much so that if he gets intoxicated, he does not quarrel nor scold in the least.

Whoever he sees, whatever be their rank, he is polite,

And whenever a friend comes, the servants are ordered to bring tea.

The rich, the ancients say, are always lofty and proud,

But he alone, considers all mankind like a lovely flower.

Miss, should you be so fortunate as to be married to him,

How much better provided for than in the royal palace.

Wherefore must you maintain to retain your widowhood?

I am fearful as to affairs of marriage that your mind resembles a ball of flax.

妙落玉王話 翹藍何自十夫女自稱這丹  
 一年魄卿婆我 拋家勞古句人兒有言頭有  
 心原聽何少 姘好錦媒言喝休高一親誰  
 事來罷必年 琶極上人來住要堂面事人  
 拈一心口難 過心又無九多嘴親過交敢  
 唔着頭生守 別無添實句嬌吧主麻還嘴  
 穩差惱花寡家 願花事差女吧意茶我牙

In youths, that which is most to be dreaded, is there indescision,

For should you despise him, hereafter you will find that you have acted wrong."

Yü-king, on hearing what was said, being grieved to her heart,

Replied, "Wang-po, why do you use such flowery language?

Do you say, because I am young, that I am unable to retain my chastity?

Or think that I will take my Pe-pa and remove into another family?

However respectable may be the family of Lan, if I have no desire to marry,

Where is the use of adding flowers to elegant embroidery?

The ancients considered what the marriage proposer affirmed, of no validity,

For of every ten assertions, nine were considered as erroneous."

The lady, displeased, scolding her daughter, thus spoke,

"Daughter, cease replying, we do not want so many words."

This affair depends entirely with us, your parents.

She then gave her consent to the usual presents being received.

"Your settlement in life," resumed she, "devolves entirely on me;

Who by advising will for the future again dare to interfere."

王	玉		歸	可	今	同	忽	綠	正	今	思	唔
婆	卿	玉	房	憐	宵	郎	聞	樹	是	生	想	願
領	回	卿	倒	今	死	地	日	枝	奴	無	起	貪
命	步	投	在	日	做	府	晚	頭	奴	望	哭	生
回	淚	江	牙	湊	黃	訴	飛	叫	尋	享	聲	嫁
歸	拋		床	冤	泉	因	歸	暮	死	榮	高	富
去	沙		上	家	客	亞	烏	鴉	日	華	豪	

Wang-poo, as soon as she obtained the lady's consent, returned;

When Yü-king weeping bitterly retired to her room.

#### YUH-KING PLUNGES INTO THE RIVER.

On her return to her room, she threw herself on the ivory bed,  
And regretted that she had that day met with one who was an enemy to her peace.

"This night," said she, "will I put an end to my existence, and visit hades,  
When to my husband, in his earthly mansion, will I unbosom my mind."

While thus considering, she suddenly heard the flight of the evening birds,  
When from the green tree's lofty branches they uttered their plaintive note.

"To night am I determined," resumed she, "to put an end to my existence,  
For in this life, I can have no wish of being either happy or wealthy."

As she continued to think on the horrid act, she wept aloud,  
Disregarding life, and having no desire to be married to the wealthy.



別只存只可無捨一苦玉忙拜虧無家守  
 母話屍有憐望命片呀顏收辭娘望道節  
 拋斷又投年番黃丹苦誰拾爹養番交投  
 爹送怕江少頭泉心料換媽育頭還江  
 尋殘爹一歸路見無喪新淚恩見兄逐  
 死生有娘樣陰我路波衣珠和女弟水  
 路慟惱高土夫訴濤飛義兒理湄

To be freed from her parents, she deliberated on the best means to effect her death,

When she thought on putting an end to her life by cutting her throat.

But, apprehending that her parents would be distressed on seeing her corpse, She concluded that it would be far better to plunge into the river.

"It is a pity" said she, "that so young a person as me, should so soon return But from this desperate step there is no alternative! [to the shades,

When I have freed myself of life, and behold my husband in hades,

I will then detail to him the whole feelings of my sincere heart,

Bitter; ah! bitter is the thought!

Who could have conceived that a beautiful woman would perish in the waves."

On thus speaking, she put in order her apartment, and changed her new clothes.

On leaving her father and mother, the tears streamed from her eyes,

When she said, "Your daughter for virtue disregards your kind attentions.

Nor may you entertain an hope of ever seeing her again. [ther,

The affairs of the family must be transferred to the management of my brother. For to retain my virtue, I will throw myself in the river and follow the stream.'

離頓珠嗟年黃無今夫月爹情後舉月這  
 綉足淚命少泉望生婦缺娘愿園頭有段  
 閣槌行蹇遭路粧無真花逼投開明團冤  
 出胸行凶上臺望情殘我江了月圓家  
 房哭流變好開得今悞重不忙在人實  
 前叫滿心寶團晚少婚愧移天有可  
 天面酸盆圓見年嫁天步邊恨憐

On leaving the embroidered room, she passed through the front door,  
 When stamping her feet, and beating her breast, she called aloud on Heaven.

The full tear streamed till it covered her face.  
 She exclaimed, "Alas, my infelicitous fate!  
 In my youth all my pleasures are blighted,  
 And while on the road to hades my heart is grieved.

I have now no hope of opening my espoused's letter, or dressing for him,  
 Nor have I the least prospect of ever being happy in this life.  
 It being the desire of the husband and wife to see each other this evening,  
 Shall the horned moon and fading flowers deceive the young?

Since my father and mother compel me to marry again,  
 I will throw myself in the river, not being ashamed to see Heaven."  
 The back garden door being open, she entered the garden with hasty steps,  
 When, on raising her head she saw that the moon was in her second quarter.  
 She said, "The moon attains to her full, but I am distressed,  
 I thus cruelly dealt with, ought indeed to be pitied!

明今年今可多頻只雙冰世好風片水奴舉月  
 年年惜媽舉見淚汪上似吹片流奴頭照  
 今此青幼步茫落汪座一雨飛花一禮裙  
 日夜春勞到茫完條緣枝打來落去拜釵  
 奴爽年盡江江雙我今花難逐年有當一  
 奴江十化頭棟淚盡罷綉長水年番空女  
 忌邊八烟 舫落頭手茂久流有頭月流

This night next year, will be kept as the anniversary of my death,

For this night, this year, I perish by the side of the river.

Ought I not to be pitied, a person only eighteen, and in her bloom?

Ah, father and mother! the merit of rearing me has vanished like smoke!"

With hasty steps she proceeded to the head of the river,

Which appeared a vast sheet of water, flowing to the east.

From both eyes the tears flowed in quick succession,

When she exclaimed, "This stream shall terminate my life!

This night shall put an end to all my troubles,

Though I greatly resemble a beautiful flower in full bloom;

But when beaten by the rain, and blown on by the wind it cannot last long.

For leaf after leaf will take its flight and be borne down by the stream.

Annually the flowers fall and the streams continue to flow,

But I, when once gone, forever will be unable to return!"

On raising her head, she worshipped the moon in the firmament,

Which continued to shine refulgent on her attire and person.

我拋要專被捨江花伏深禱唔  
 爲爹學守母身邊客乞處告想  
 不別投舊遍無今寂憐當己哀  
 願母江 婚願夜寞娥流完情  
 重到錢 唔享沉水相淺跳驚  
 厭江氏 肯春屍悠引莫落動  
 豎頭女 就秋首悠誘流水舫

I," exclaimed she, "because I will not consent to marry the son of the family Lan,

Forsake my father and mother and plunge into the stream.

I am desirous of imitating the daughter of Ts'een, who perished in the river,  
Thus acquire lasting fame.

Being unable to consent to my mother's wish, in marrying again,

I disregard my person, having no wish to enjoy the Spring of youth.

This night my corpse will remain by the side of the river,  
Silence will sit on my countenance, while the water will spread far and wide!

Prostrately I beg that the goddess Chang-go will lead the away  
Into the deep part, and teach me to avoid the shallow."

When she had thus prayed, she plunged into the stream,  
But did not think that her screams would alarm the boatmen.

## AN OFFICER RESCUING YUH-KING.

提學救問  
 舟家兩專主嚇相逐梢湧救夫世做  
 中有小船老等意懔公浪公波起妻上姓  
 個灣頭候前來逐忙波罷月人問誰願  
 龍在聽救水呼救忙過歸佢無葬  
 提上好東水女忙前艇根畏東  
 學流久流手流走洲去由死流

At that time there happened to be a person called Lung, the Te-tüh,

Whose family vessel had anchored at the head of the stream ;

He and his wife, on hearing the screams for sometime,

Called for silence.

When the Master sent forth an order to go to the person's assistance,

Not imagining that a beautiful woman was borne eastward by the stream.

The gentleman, with haste called to the men,

To follow the waves and the stream to rescue a young woman.

The sailors, on hearing the command, got instantly underway ;

After toiling with the moon and waves, they soon reached the creek.

On rescuing the young lady they carried her on board,

When the husband and wife interrogated her as to the cause for such conduct,

For who is there, (said they) that is not afraid of death ?

On being asked why she desired to be buried in the eastern stream,

玉此奴父生年絲求得璫鵲多苦叫奴  
 卿情長任長年羅名中評想娘勸我奴  
 酒提名尙閨清已身探胡身逼未再未  
 淚起門書門靜許往花虜亡我婚掃敢  
 將萬生身持過梁帝爲覓邊結難燒重  
 言千宦姓婦春家皇翰封塞驚守刷婚  
 稟愁族劉道秋子州苑候外傳節跣配

Yü-king while wet, with tears thus replied:

"To detail to you the whole affair, would cause you ten thousand sorrows.

Your slave, is the daughter of a family who holds rank in the state,

My father, whose name is Lew, is member of the Shang-shoo board,

Brought me up in the retired apartments, and taught me the duties of woman,

In tranquillity did Spring succeed Autumn, from year to year,

Till the silken attire was promised to a son of the family Leang,

In quest of fame, he being borne along by royal favor,

Obtained the honor Tan-hwa, and became a member of the Han-lin,

The Sovereign intent on reducing the Hoo rebels, gave him an appointment;

Who could have imagined, in his country's cause, he would have fallen on the

My parents urged me to give my consent to marry again, [frontiers!

I, as strenuously refused, our nuptials not having taken place, to retain my

virtue.

[suitor,

They required me to braid my hair, adorn my eyebrows, and accept of another

But your slave will never presume to be betrothed again.

勸奴千人烈故烟夫腐誰德相爾旣花  
 盡想年生烈此水人你肯行公把然容  
 爹貪遺百聲拋茫聽芳捨分又懷不何  
 娘生臭歲名離茫罷年身明對開肯在  
 不忘萬終要父葬多一存壓佳淚污水  
 轉節年須遠嗟妾嗟女節四人且名邊  
 頭義羞死流淚愁嘆流義州語收節浮

Having reasoned with my father and mother, but since they disregard me,  
 By coveting life, I shall loose the reputation of being chaste,  
 When my name will be handed down as a reproach to ten thousand years.

Man, on attaining an hundred years must die,  
 While the names of the virtuous flow down the stream of time,  
 It was this, why I left my father and mother, and threw myself into the waves,  
 Being desirous at once to bury my grief and myself in its foam and billows."

The lady on hearing what she said, exclaimed,  
 "Unfortunate young woman! you are to be pitied!  
 But who is there that can disregard life to retain their virtue?  
 By such heroic deeds you surpass all the virtuous within the four seas,

The old gentleman, addressing the young lady, said,  
 "Compose your mind and refrain from weeping,  
 For since you will not permit your person to be defiled,  
 Why should so much beauty float on the water's surf?

我 再 勸 羅 玉 夫 父 亦 縱 亦 日 節 我 快 萬 依  
 今 享 解 你 韓 卿 人 母 唔 係 然 久 義 亦 活 望 前  
 送 人 爹 清 含 在 若 今 爹 無 必 何 不 風 夫 將  
 你 間 娘 靜 淚 上 能 晚 娘 過 然 曾 思 流 人 我  
 回 春 從 永 來 聽 依 把 從 兩 尋 得 留 一 休 水  
 家 與 順 無 分 因 我 江 我 三 配 到 草 筆 救 中  
 去 秋 你 憂 訴 由 意 投 守 秋 合 頭 命 勾 我 流

I will now accompany you home to your parents,  
 When in their midst you will be happy from Spring to Autumn.  
 I will advise your father and mother to let you follow the bent of your mind,  
 That you may ever remain alone within the curtains without knowing sor-

Yü-king, refraining from weeping, thus spoke, [row."  
 "Madam, while in your presence, permit me to detail my mind;  
 If my father and mother will allow me to enjoy the wish of my heart,  
 I on another night will never plunge myself again in the stream.  
 If my parents should be pleased to grant me this my desire,  
 I would not retain it above two or three Springs.  
 Hereafter I most certainly will consent to be married,  
 Not being ambitious to maintain my celibacy for ever.

Still I am no ways desirous of retaining this fleeting life,  
 But wish to rid myself of pleasure and mirth as with the dash of a pen.  
 I ten thousand times wish, Madam, that you had never rescued me,  
 Then I should have been borne down by the stream.



此薄夫何老算見聰今百相削相任玉夫  
 身命人苦身來你明晚年待髮公中卿八  
 任生就輕六身為合就相我為答同領恩  
 葬成叫身十後人得收伴們尼言伴命德  
 江不賢地無似多我為解終任真過前重  
 魚自哉府兒雲孝心己憂世你有春來山  
 腹由女遊女浮義頭女愁日修理秋拜邱

This frame of mine might then have been buried in some fish,

For fate, from the beginning has thus decreed concerning me."

The lady exclaiming, said, "Virtuous girl!

Why think so lightly of a ramble to hades.

I who am sixty, am blessed with neither son nor daughter,

Hereafter, doubtless I shall resemble a curved cloud.

On seeing you, a woman of filial piety and virtue,

A person of your talents accords with my heart's wish.

This night I shall consider you as my daughter;

By serving me while life shall last, you will relieve me of sorrow.

In attending on us till the close of our days,

Then you can shave, become a nun, and adorn yourself with virtue."

The old gentleman, in reply said, "The proposal seems excellent, [days."

And on our arrival at my appointment, you will contribute to beguile our

Yü-king, complying with what was said, drew near and paid her respects,

When the abundance of the lady's kindness seemed to exceed a vast mountain.

就	情	玉	天	聞 報 尋 屍	莫	又	早	了	小	房	後	踪	夫	頓	
取	親	卿	明		道	論	起	環	姐	中	門	跡	人	足	
乾	子	從	解		玉	尙	夫	大	不	物	幾	全	聽	梔	
衣	母	此	纜		卿	書	妻	衆	知	件	度	無	見	胸	
來	永	身	又		身	此	房	報	何	盡	都	實	雙	哭	
女	無	安	開	遇	老	內	根	處	封	開	可	流	女		
換	憂	樂	舟	救	劉	坐	由	去	收	了	愁	淚	兒		

She then hastened and brought her a change of linen to put on, [again.  
 When the relationship of mother and daughter commenced, never to grieve  
 Yü-king, from that time became tranquil and happy,  
 On the morrow they cast off the painter and set sail.

### SEEKING THE CORPSE OF YUH-KING.

We will not relate of Yü-king's deliverance,  
 But again detail of Lew, of the Revenue Board.  
 On his rising early and taking a seat in his wife's apartment,  
 All the domestics rushed in to inform their Master,  
 That they knew not where their young Mistress had gone,  
 And that her drawers and boxes were securely locked. [open,  
 "On repairing," said they, "to the back of the house, we found all the doors  
 And though with grief we sought her footsteps we know not where she has flown.  
 The lady on hearing what was said, burst into tears,  
 Beating her breast, and stamping with her feet, wept aloud.

就家回四獨夜一想相就已慢今賊嫁夫  
 叫入來方有來聲必公話知慢日性人妻  
 家去都尋江聽水佳聽夫你從遍分四長  
 人了話問邊見响人罷人女容佢明散日  
 分許無有見哭人逐心少唔另投恨撈鎖  
 散多踪人個人聲唔水煩見從設大女屍雙  
 去時跡知歸悲見湄惱機順施海兒首眉

She bid her domestics to go in quest of her in every direction,

Who, after a diligent search returned,

Stating "That they could not find the least trace of their Mistress,  
 Nor obtain the least intelligence, though they sought her in every direction,  
 Except what a boatman stated, who is anchored by the side of the stream,  
 That last night he heard a female crying, [to be seen.

When suddenly a person was heard to plunge into the water, but no one was  
 He concluded that it must be some person intent on dividing the stream,"—  
 The gentleman on hearing what was said, became distracted,  
 Scolding his wife, he affirmed she was wanting in prudence.

"Knowing," said he, "that your daughter would not readily consent,  
 You should have artfully induced her to comply.  
 By your compelling her, she has thrown herself into the river,  
 By your stupidity, it is evident you detest your child."

He then ordered his servants to go and drag for the corpse.

The whole day long the husband and wife knew no relief to their sorrow.

## SENDING A LETTER BY MEANS OF AN ARROW.

梁兄被困已久，時  
 胡兵近日常無敵  
 姚立寨自尋思  
 五萬精兵聽號令  
 就發英雄兵一  
 主帥見雄兵勇猛  
 願領雄兵去出師  
 姚弟聞言來帥府  
 一得月之前被賊圍  
 聞得梁生猶未死  
 解上兵糧總鎖匙  
 姚生到了邊庭上  
 又道解糧兵出  
 未講劉家尋小  
 箭傳機密

Wz will not speak of the minister Lew seeking his only daughter,  
 But detail respecting the troops and stores which left the capital,  
 Heaou, as soon as he arrived on the frontiers,  
 Delivered over the troops and stores to the Chin-che Commander.  
 He then gained intelligence that Leang was not dead,  
 But that from the preceding month, he had been surrounded by the enemy.  
 Heaou on hearing the news, went immediately to the Commander-in-chief,  
 Desiring some brave troops that he might march to his assistance.  
 The General, on seeing him a brave youth,  
 Ordered a division of daring troops to be got ready,  
 Fifty thousand spirited men, were obedient to his command,  
 When Heaou, on pitching his camp, considered on the mode of attack.  
 The enemy, from not experiencing the fatigues of war, were daring,  
 Thus his worthy brother Leang had long been surrounded,

得 出 卽 私 夜 離 走 湖 占 有 姚 原 要 救 走 响  
 他 其 日 行 間 寨 上 見 兵 住 釐 生 來 破 出 回 箭  
 內 不 按 不 乘 將 山 立 山 齊 望 胡 胡 梁 寨 連  
 應 意 兵 俾 月 將 頭 亂 窠 整 見 賊 兵 兄 上 忙  
 方 正 全 外 前 夜 偷 幾 齊 亂 心 未 容 莫 將 帶  
 纔 爲 不 人 來 半 一 多 下 紛 偷 知 也 待 書 兩  
 好 奇 動 知 探 時 望 枝 寨 飛 喜 機 易 遲 寫 枝

He determined on co-operating with the besieged,

To surprize the enemy, and thus rescue Leang.

During the day, the troops were permitted to rest themselves,

While he kept every one ignorant of his intended manœuvre.

In the dead of the night, while the moon shone, he went to espy the enemy,

And was absent from his camp the greater half of the night.

On ascending a hill, from a distance he espied

That the enemy's troops, were dispersed in all directions.

On ascending still higher, he could command the whole camp,

And observed that the greatest disorder prevailed among the enemy's troops.

Heaou, while thus observing them, rejoiced exceedingly,

For he knew that the enemy was unacquainted with his scheme.

He then saw that it was easy to defeat them,

And that ere long he should be enable to rescue General Leang.

On his return to the camp, he wrote two letters,

Which he immediately fastened to sounding arrows.

再四我捐一二三四伏兩頭先書約銃兼  
 上往今軀則則來與乞封箭向呈知响請  
 山虛爲情爲英救梁皇書一邊毋明領回  
 頭空國願臣雄取兄天報枝庭舅晚兵書  
 來神勤退思四吾解垂二書射楊二齊示  
 跪鬼王胡報海娘賊鑒人一都更殺我  
 下知事夷國知舅圍念知札枝督時出知

On his reascending the hill, kneeling, he worshipped,

And petitioned the aid of the Gods of the four quarters ;

Saying "I from the troubles of the nation, and loyalty to my Prince,

Disregard my person, being anxious of subduing the Hoo rebels.

In the first place, I will attempt to restore tranquillity to my country ;

In the second, that the brave may know of my valour ;

In the third, that I may deliver my esteemed Niece's father ;

And in the fourth, that I may raise the siege of my brother Leang.

I humbly beg that the Sovereign of Heaven will condescend to think of me,

That these letters may only be known to my Uncle and Leang."—

Immediately he shot forth an arrow which bore a letter,

And which fortunately fell within the wall of the city.

The letter was addressed to his Uncle, General Yang,

Saying "To-morrow night about the second watch,

On hearing the report of a cannon, your troops are to rush out ;

I request an answer that I may know of your determination."

低聲傳令衆人知  
拆開讀罷歡何限  
箭頭札住一封書  
梁生撿起來觀看  
墮下山前插草陂  
忽然令箭頭邊响  
山頭坐下論兵機  
此夜月明將四鼓  
衆人相對盡悲  
一月將糧草盡  
又啟梁生在賊圍  
停語姚生思報國  
奏凱回朝  
報與梁兄好得知  
一封射入山陂去

The other arrow bearing a letter, he shot into the valley,

To apprise his brother Leang of his noble intentions.

### THE VICTORIOUS ARMY RETURNS TO THE CAPITAL

We will decline relating of Heaou's efforts to serve his country,  
And again relate of Leang, who was at his time besieged. [ed,  
All communications for a month being cut off, his stores were nearly exhaust-  
When his men from apprehending the want of provisions became dejected.

That evening about the fourth watch, while the moon shone bright,  
Leang, sat on the top of an hill, planning the mode of an attack ;  
Suddenly he heard the sound of an arrow pass, which fell by his side,  
And stuck in the grass of the mound that lay before him.

Leang, rose, on plucking it up to examine it,  
Discovered a letter fastened about the head of the arrow.  
On his reading the letter, he knew no bounds to his joy,  
When, in a faltering voice he published it to all his men.

今約但殺忙通書養望梁成排眾忽出一  
 者定聽出寫與去取盡生敗命人然寨半  
 姚明銃山音姚衆精日又在遊聽銃將臨  
 爺宵聲前書生人神長語乎生令响兵城  
 來二爲認回好都待天衆今在心振分解  
 救鼓號號一得喜設色兵一此雄天兩賊  
 我時令旗紙知悅施晚知舉時壯飛處圍

"Heaou," said he, "is now come to deliver us,

And we are to be ready to-morrow night about the second watch.

On our hearing the report of a gun, which is the signal,

We are to rush out, and cut our way till we see the royal standards."

With speed he immediately wrote a letter in reply,

Which was sent for the information of the Minister Heaou.

When the letter was despatched, being highly elated

The troops eat and drank their full, to increase their strength for the morrow.

With eager expectation, they waited the close of that day,

When Leang thus addressed his troops:

"Victory or defeat, this day depends on ourselves,

Let us, disregardless of our fate endeavour to escape with our lives!"

The troops on hearing what he said, became desperate,

When the report of a cannon suddenly agitated the air.

On quitting their station the troops formed themselves into two divisions,

While one prepared for an attack, the other descended from the city.



一湊聞恨况一胆亂五十天唐安梁三趁破  
 半着得無且人又殺萬明兵營兄人此其  
 山胡唐插唐當壯胡胡山四做姚相胡巢  
 前人兵翼兵百時人人上散飯弟會人穴  
 爲飲四上都四心似都血齊且楊議心正  
 外酒如散天排邊又斬殺成來充都兵胆班  
 合醅起飛命追懸坭淨池會饑督機喪師

A detachment was stationed on a hill to co-operate with those without,  
 When fortunate, the enemy from feasting, were insensibly drunk.  
 They, on perceiving the Imperial troops advance in four directions,  
 Regretted that they had not wings whereby they might escape to heaven.

The imperial troops, disregarding their lives,  
 A single soldier put a hundred of the enemy to flight.  
 Rushing forth courageously and with united effort,  
 They cut down the enemy's troops in every direction.

Five hundred thousand of the enemy lay dead in the field;  
 By the morning their blood flowed from the hill as from a spring.  
 On mustering the imperial troops, which had been dispersed,  
 They immediately commenced cooking, for they were extremely hungered.

The three commanders, Heaou, Leang, and General Yang,  
 Drew near to deliberate on the further mode of subjugating the rebels.  
 They determined on pursuing the enemy, whose courage had failed,  
 And at once destroy their dens and seize their leader.

三 拔 一 軍 三 賊 打 番 就 凱  
 人 寨 路 威 個 將 破 王 把 歌  
 議 興 殘 大 胸 聞 賊 被 囚 齊  
 論 師 兵 振 衿 風 城 捉 車 唱  
 都 担 降 馬 謀 盡 擒 淚 來 共  
 同 號 服 如 畧 倒 賊 珠 陷 班  
 意 旗 盡 飛 廣 旗 黨 飛 了 師

The three commanders after deliberation, being of the same mind,  
 Struck their tents and hoisted the Imperial banners.  
 The vanquished enemy submitted to them in every direction,  
 For the imperial troops being daring, they were smitten with dismay.

The three leaders intent on possessing themselves of the field,  
 Awd the enemy, for on their approach they instantly struck their colours.  
 On seizing the inhabitants, they raised the city to the ground,  
 When their leader on being made prisoner, wept bitterly.

They detained him in confinement till he submitted,  
 When the troops with songs of victory returned to the capital,

## YAOU-SEEN, ON HEARING OF THE JOYFUL NEWS.

瑤仙聞喜

停又自長死好可日今都落妾  
書道係長別似憐日世爲花貌  
未講仙梁生離杜不成交最君流  
班日凶濕離鵲及雙難歸水存  
師皺信杉古鮎花梁向逢黃春骨  
事眉到袴恨澣枝間妾快土無如  
共皮

We will desist from detailing respecting the victory,  
To relate of Yaou-sëen, whose eyebrows were daily knitted.  
From the time that unpleasant news was received of General Leang;  
Incessantly did she weep and bedew her clothes with tears.  
Separation by death, or living in remote parts, how great the grief it causes?  
It greatly resembles that of the Too-keun, which moistens the branches with  
its blood.  
"How I lament," said Yaou-sëen, "that I am not so happy as the sparrows  
of yonder eves,

Which, as day succeeds day, in pairs fly towards me.

In this life, I can never expect either mirth or pleasure,  
For my husband having returned to the grave, I have no one to depend on.  
As year after year the flowers continue to fall, and the stream to flow,  
So my beauty passes away and leaves me nothing but skin and bone!"

注時日再夜連脚肩鏡窓解無一紫日我  
 注時長有裡迷赤心裡前悶入日香口姐  
 兩偷常臨不憐未全孤愁開就抱入聲團  
 淚苦帶粧時惜嘗有驚殺愁係愁到聲圓  
 無怕三巧尋總離放愁蝶憑自無笑稱有  
 乾人分畫死成綉開獨雙侍傷可嘻賀日  
 日知病眉路癡閣時照飛婢悲奈嘻喜期

Her tears flowing daily, she knew no cessation of her grief,  
 And being constantly dejected, she was apprehensive lest it would be known.  
 Thus three part of the day, being incapacitated by disease,  
 Not once did she think of adorning her eyebrows.

Night even brought her no relief, for she constantly sought death,  
 And continuing thus to grieve and fret, she became stupified.  
 Her feet for a long time not having quitted the silken room,  
 Her heart and her eyebrows had been incessantly locked. [solitary bird,

"When I take the looking glass," said she, "I grieve to behold the  
 And could kill myself, on seeing the butterflies fly in pairs before the window.  
 I am dependent on my servants to dispel my grief and sorrow,  
 For having no one to accompany me, my mind continues to be distressed."

One day, while thus dejected, when there seemed no relief,  
 Yun-heang, entered her room, tittering and laughing aloud.

The sound of her voice, was that of mirth and rejoicing,  
 "Miss," said she, "there certainly is a day for your union ;

從此偷開一線眉  
瑤仙聽得心中喜  
此事唔憂錯一釐  
若是不真奴不講  
自小何曾有句欺  
雲香笑口回娘聽  
莫想同奴有會期  
渠郎已作他鄉鬼  
莫來提起我傷悲  
小姐開言稱假事  
不日同歸畫錦時  
榮生未死身離難  
今日差人特報知  
老爺殺退番胡賊

**For your venerable father has subdued the Hoo rebels.**

**To day, a messenger has arrived from the frontiers,**

**Who brought intelligence of General Loang having effected his escape."**

And that ere long he will return to the embroidered apartments."

**The little Miss, in reply said, "What you say is all false,**

**You only thus talk afresh to wound my feelings;**

**Leang is dead, and his spirit remains in the field of battle,**

Nor have I the least hope of ever seeing him again."

**Yun-heang, laughing replied to the young lady,**

**"From a child to the present, did I ever deceive you?"**

**Were it not true, your slave, would not have mentioned the news,**

**I assure you this statement has not the least error."**

**Yaou-sëen, on hearing what was said, was exceedingly elated,**

**When from that moment she loosened a stitch of the silken thread that bound**

her eyebrows.

## THE THREE LEADERS PROMOTED.

聖旨皆封  
謾又路往當深捨反今梁都交交寫  
言諷上日日憐命遭朝兄督情談表  
侍得姚情梁鼻提胡得情聞到不連  
女勝生由兄父兵賊見義言此覺忙  
閨轉同細常困來困昇亦深古燕奏  
中歸舅講講城救山平當作人京聖  
報時論知到池你陂日知揮稀到知

We will decline relating of the servant communicating the intelligence,

To detail an account of the victory and return of the Generals.

Heaou, while repairing to the capital in company with his Uncle,

Informed him fully of what had transpired on a former day.

He, spoke of his brother Leang, and his reasons for taking the command,

That it was from sincere regard to my Uncle, when you were besieged.

He disregardless of his person, raised troops and marched to your assistance,

When being defeated the enemy cut off his retreat.

This morning since the imperial troops have proved victorious,

I have informed you of the noble motives of my brother Leang.

The General on hearing what he said, made him a profound bow,

And replied, "Such noble feelings the ancient rarely witnessed."

Ere they had done conversing, they arrived at the capital ;

When, on drawing up a statement, they hastily despatched it to their Sovereign.

君可梁楊忠今三兒謝夫瑤又衙聖  
 王見卿卿肝日人孫恩人仙伯門恩  
 見賢哲忠義功御世各相拜婚整榮  
 奏卿不義胆勞筆蔭自見見姻起耀  
 龍志降守姚萬都在回喜嚴事搬盡  
 顏量番城卿古封京歸中親皺家稀  
 喜奇賊池事稀伯畿府悲後眉眷奇

His Majesty on reading an account of the victory obtained, the Dragon countenance gladdened,

And said, "It is evident the leader possessed a noble and an extraordinary mind.

The minister Leang, swore that he would not submit to the rebels;  
 The noble feelings and loyalty of the minister Yang, in retaining the city;  
 The bravery and and intrepid conduct of the minister Heaou;—  
 This memorable day's achievement, eclipses the heroic deeds of the ancients."

By imperial appointment, the three leaders were created Dukes,  
 And their sons and grandsons to possess land at the capital.  
 After thanking his Majesty they returned home,  
 When the lady on seeing her husband was overcome with joy.

Yaou-séen, when she had congratulated her father on his return,  
 Was uneasy in her mind, lest her father should require her to marry again.  
 The General, for the accommodation of his family, caused a spacious building to be raised, [he lived.  
 For enjoying his Prince's bounty, he was ambitious to surpass the age in which

## A CONVERSATION BETWEEN LEW AND LEANG.

梁又身算此正官邊嘆年可埋就梁  
 生爲榮來時是生庭惜少憐沒去生  
 面瑤未依有尙蔭事梁封我芳拜聞  
 聖仙得舊個書襲務生侯妹名生得  
 回事同似劉更來盡還得無點言又  
 歸可諧先公部京開在意辜得此傷  
 後悲老時子兒上知世時死知事悲

劉  
鼻  
訴  
情

LEANG, after having an interview with his Sovereign, returned home,  
 When on account of Miss Yaou-sëen, his mind again became distressed.  
 Though he had acquired renown, still he remained unsettled in life,  
 The very thought distressed him, like what he first endured.

It happened at this time that he was visited by young Lew,  
 Who was the son of Lew, member of the Shang-shoo board.  
 Holding the above office by hereditary succession,  
 He was made acquainted with Leang's military exploits.

On hearing of his arrival, he exclaimed, "Ah! Leang is still alive,  
 And in his youth is promoted to the exalted rank of Duke.  
 How much is my sister to be pitied, in terminating her life,  
 Her name being thus concealed who will know of her virtue?

I will wait on General Leang and inform him of what has occurred."

Leang, on hearing of the lamentable affair, was grieved to his heart, and said,  
 2



可 不 亦 鍾 公 作 梁 歸 點 無  
 憐 肯 滄 情 子 揖 生 堂 想 緣  
 小 重 命 如 見 辭 送 啼 玉 虧  
 姐 婚 薄 姐 生 生 出 淚 卿 佢  
 存 嫁 難 世 情 送 劉 濕 情 喪  
 貞 富 諸 間 極 別 公 羅 亦 江  
 節 兒 老 稀 苦 離 子 衣 重 湄

"The young lady is to be pitied, possessing a chase heroic mind,  
 Thereby she is prevented from marrying a young nobleman.

Jih-tsang's fate is infelicitous, and entertains no hope of being married,  
 For there are few in the world whose love resemble this lady's."

The young Gentleman on seeing Leang greatly distressed,  
 Made a profound bow, and took his leave.

Leang on accompanying Lew as far as the door,  
 Returned to the hall, shed tears till his clothes were bedewed.  
 He could not have imagined that Yüh-king bore him so much esteem,  
 And from the union not being decreed, he accused himself as the cause of  
 her death.

## A PROPOSAL OF MARRIAGE BY HIS MAJESTY.

聖旨爲媒  
 少年忠義古今垂淚  
 相公聞語皆垂淚  
 練顰搖落海棠枝  
 叫入怎不肝腸斷  
 伊舅前來報我知  
 被母逼婚投水死  
 此女寧將節義持  
 家傳報吾身死  
 我家邊庭被賊圍  
 當初父聘劉家女  
 尊臺聽我訴因依  
 生乃答言眞不悲  
 問生何故咄傷心  
 傷心不覺楊爺到

GENERAL Yang, at this time unexpectedly visited the disconsolate youth,  
When he asked Leang the cause of his incessant grief.

Leang, in reply said, "Indeed I am unfortunate in my amours,  
Your Excellency will listen while I detail the cause of my distress.

My father, at first betrothed me in marriage to a daughter of Lew;—  
While I was surrounded by the rebels on the frontiers,  
Intelligence was conveyed to my family that I had fallen in battle;  
This lady, on hearing the news, determined to retain her chastity inviolable.

On her mother urging her to marry again, she threw herself into the river;  
Her brother has just been to apprize me of the doleful news.—

Who, on being informed of it can remain insensible to grief! [the stream.]

Or not regret, that the *Hae-tang* (*Pyrus Japonica*) by the wind, is dashed into

The General, on hearing what passed, could not refrain from sympathizing,  
When he said, "The virtues of this lady were seldom equalled by the ancients,

可留勸好梁一早本節牌金男楊孤甲閨  
 憐取君把生本起上義坊口女爺獨子門  
 良芳亦賢答歸二君綱高又嬌執單計猶  
 玉名莫良道朝人王常豎將生簡生來未  
 沉播傷奏真莫同御天後楊有前一今遂  
 波四懷主高待上筆下人伯幾來女十牽  
 底方抱知見遲奏批少知問枝奏兒九絲

What a pity, that so precious a jewel should have sunk to the bottom of the  
 Merely to cause her name to extend to the four quarters of the globe ! [stream,

I advise you, Sir, not to continue to cherish thoughts of her ;  
 How much better for you to represent her virtues to his Majesty."  
 Leang, in answer replied, "What you say is really just,  
 I will repair to court, and ere long inform his Majesty of her.

The General accompanied him to court, and waited on their Sovereign,  
 When the Prince, with the red pencil, thus declared his will :  
 " Under the whole canopy of heaven, few are there who possess equal virtue."  
 When he ordered a monument to be raised, that her fame might descend to pos-

The Golden Mouth, (the Emperor) addressing Duke Yang enquired, [terity.  
 "How many sons and beautiful daughters have you ?"  
 The Duke approaching this Majesty, replied,  
 "Heaven has only favored me with one daughter."

On calculating her age, he said, "She is now nineteen,  
 As yet she has not been promised in marriage to any one."

萬月賜百御欲兩歸一第恰死重芸一唔  
 歲老卿年賜選下報屋一似裡開香天托  
 龍還女相多明謝夫聽瑤法還寶碧好香  
 顏須與敬般朝恩人聞仙場生匝月事腮  
 開要梁效珍是多與都轉天係磨笑從不  
 口朕卿齊寶吉喜女快笑赦此驚嘻今戴  
 笑爲配眉物期色兒活眉到時鏡嘻定眉

His Majesty, with a smile and pleasant countenance replied,

"The God of marriage has resigned the arrangement of this affair into my hands.

Minister! take your daughter and marry her to Duke Leang,

During life, their love and esteem will know no bounds.

His Majesty on making a handsome present of jewels,

Selected the following morning, being felicitous, for their union.

The Generals, being elated, thanked his Majesty for his condescension,

When they returned home to communicate the news to the lady and her

The family on hearing of the proposal were all highly elated, [daughter.

But most of all, was Yaou-sëen, whose eyes immediately brightened.

She was as happy as a person reprieved, when at the place of execution,

Who, expecting death, was granted by his Majesty to live.—

Once again she opened her toilet, and dusted her looking glass,

When Yun-heang and Pih-yuë incessantly laughed and tittered together.

They said, "From this day what a change will take place, [hand,"

We no longer shall behold knitted eyebrows, or resting the cheek on the

## F. LEANG COMPLYING WITH THE IMPERIAL WILL.

兩家講盡當年事  
 點得長鼓漏聲遲  
 洞房原係舊相知  
 鳳冠霞帔多情女  
 萬歲為媒實見奇  
 男賓客都偷講  
 滿街全擺五方旗  
 花燭輝煌金鼓鬧  
 此日風流萬古稀  
 多或少官員來送  
 蟒龍玉帶赴佳期  
 梁生打點迎親事  
 奉旨迎親

LEANG, as soon as he had made the necessary arrangements,  
 Dressed himself in his court dress, and repaired to the house of his bride,  
 The principal officers of state, in their state dresses accompanied him,  
 When the pleasures of that day surpassed what is known of the ancients.

Before him proceeded loud drums, attended with large blazing candles,  
 While the crowded streets were lined with the five national standards,  
 The marriage excited the attention of strangers, for persons of every class  
 talked on the affair,  
 Saying, "This is an extraordinary occurrence, for his Majesty himself  
 proposed the marriage!"

The very loving Miss, when dressed, wore a veil and an elegant cap;  
 And recognized Leang, immediately on his entering the bride chamber.  
 They that night were desirous of retarding the fleeting watches,  
 To detail of what had transpired on a former year.

從此唔憂怨別離  
 碧月芸香隨左右  
 一雙容貌賽仙姬  
 夫妻梳洗來叅拜  
 天明鼓樂鬧東籬  
 無奈何更籌偏見短  
 此宵何樂昔何悲

梁生之事盡聞知  
 陞任北京爲布政  
 又言提學上京畿  
 莫道夫妻魚水事  
 龍爺奏婚

They considered the delights of that night a recompence for the grief they  
 had endured ;

Alas ! by them the night watches seemed to glide imperceptibly away,

For ere they were aware, they were disturbed by the morning drum.—

The husband and wife, as soon as they rosed, paid the usual morning com-  
 pliments.

When in their appearance they surpassed that of the Gods and Goddesses.

Pih-yue and Yun-heang received orders to attend on her person,

Who from henceforward, will never grieve on account of separation.

#### LUNG PETITIONING HIS MAJESTY RESPECTING YUH-KING.

We will not relate of the husband and wife, who were as happy as fish in water,  
 But detail of the Tê-heñ officer, who was repairing to the capital.

On his arrival at the metropolis, he was appointed the district Treasurer,

When he became acquainted with what had transpired on the frontiers.

歸梁你世話今誰對共此不一玉爹佢奴快傷  
 對生話上佢裏有想上佢事若本鄉爹已亦活悲  
 劫得幾邊牌于爲于明題飲不重唔任由  
 人姐勝多庭坊今媒今朝明祗必婚思從得  
 同破人事旌做重點朝萬前費他結佢我  
 談胡亂總表我娶設聖歲來心姓髮快傷  
 論兒講非女兒了施主知稟機女期活悲

On his return from office while conversing with the lady and daughter,

He mentioned that Leang had subdued the Hoo rebels.

He said, " This being the talk of every person that he met,

It can not be true that Leang while fighting had fallen.

They are now raising a monument in honor to his virtuous lady,

Can we imagine that it is for this our only daughter?—

His Majesty, it is said, has given him in marriage to another,

In an occurrence so delicate how are we to act?

I to-morrow had better repair to the palace,

And present his Majesty with a statement of the affair."

Yüeh-king, making a low courtesy, drew near and thus spoke,

" Father, father, it is unnecessary to take so much trouble.

Since he is already married to a person of a different surname,

Your slave will cease to think of the day of his union.

For happiness seems to be his portion through life,

While neglect and distress of mind is evidently mine.

夫我佢聖兩得玉夜布龍世就裸俱一  
 人兒不上老兒卿間政顏間鞋封依  
 好言忘爲于安聽辭早看有依一前  
 笑語恩媒今樂罷別朝見咁舊品例  
 稱未旌惡單放無轉忙笑稀娶夫勿  
 嬌知表主體開言香啓微奇連人推  
 仔機爾持你眉答閨奏微事枝職遲

The lady, laughing heartily, replied,

"My child, you know not what you are talking about;

He, in erecting you a monument, has not forgotten your condescension,

And as his Majesty proposed the marriage, he could not refuse.

We having nothing but what concerns you to engage our minds, [life."

It is our wish to cause your eyes to sparkle, and make you happy through

Yüeh-king, on hearing what was said, was unable to reply;

Being late, on taking her leave, she retired to her room.

In the morning, the Treasurer repaired to present his petition to the Sove-

His Majesty on reading the document, smiling, said, [reign.

"This is the most extraordinary affair that ever occurred!

My will is, that Leang marries again, and considers the two wives as one.

I now raise them both to be ladies of the first rank,

And require that the marriage immediately takes place, and be observed with

equal splendour."



YAOU-SËEN APPROVES OF LEANG'S MARRYING  
YUH-KING.

明 明 節 義 鬼 神 知  
玉 卿 小 姐 因 郎 死  
蛟 龍 曾 困 水 中 池  
瑤 仙 奶 奶 將 言 道  
這 場 冤 債 點 撐 持  
聖 上 又 批 同 配 合  
有 人 救 佢 在 京 畿  
玉 卿 小 姐 唔 曾 死  
一 場 趣 事 極 支 離  
歸 房 就 叫 瑤 仙 姐  
辭 朝 歸 報 玉 人 知  
梁 生 得 見 君 王 意  
瑤 仙 勸 娶

LEANG knowing the will of his Sovereign,

On leaving the palace returned to communicate it to his lady.

As soon as he entered his room, he called for Yaou-sëen,

And said, "I have a strange unaccountable affair to communicate.

Miss Yüh-king, is still alive, who was reported to be dead,

And the person who rescued her, is still at the capital.

His Majesty's will is, that I should marry her,

But in an affair so unreasonable, who can give his consent?"

Lady Yaou-sëen, in reply said,

"Ere you had obtained the rank that you now possess,

Miss Yüh-king attempted to put an end to her life,

It is evident she is a person of heroic virtue, which is known to the Gods.

今日與奴同配合  
 話出無情見理非  
 君今領旨同諸老  
 奴做偏房分所宜  
 梁生微天回言道  
 我妻賢德世間稀  
 雙圓  
 忙此備禮成親事  
 英雄一樣似當時  
 布政粧奩豐厚極  
 禮后相逢姊妹時

Since you and I, are united by marriage,

It would be improper for me to advise you to do what is wrong.

My husband, act agreeable with the Sovereign's will, and live happy in conjugal union,

Your slave will be content in being only your lady at call.

General Leang, smiling, returned answer,

"In the world there are few such loving wives as you to be met with."

#### MARRYING TWO WIVES.

With speed the necessary preparations were made for the marriage,

When the military officers full dressed attended the wedding as at first.

With the bride, the Provincial Treasurer gave a large dowery.

On the ceremony being observed, the two wives esteemed each other as sisters.

卿平芸後接夫只誰今聖兩代平從春又玉  
 長爲香來齊人話想腮人代胡此風報卿  
 瑤姊碧個父見共相准容兒英滿常劉房  
 仙妹月個母子兒逢娶貌孫氣門到爺內  
 年有收產來淚無又雙壓都貫生萬今就  
 一相爲麟京沾會有賢西受當喜年起聞  
 歲欺妾兒上衣日期媳施蔭時色枝取知

Yü-k'ing, it would appear, was a year older than Yaou-s'een,

But dwelt in harmony without the least jealousy.

Yun-heang and Pih-yu' became his women of call,

Who, with his wives, were each delivered of a fine boy,

At that time the parents of Leang repaired to the capital,

When the mother on seeing her son, wept for joy.

Addressing him, she said, "After so long a separation,

Who could have anticipated that this would have been the day of our meeting!

His Majesty by required you to marry two virtuous ladies,

Whose appearance, surpass the lovely lady *Se-shu*, what cause for rejoicing,

For ages to come, your sons and grandsons will obtain rank in the state,

All on account of your bravery and valour in subduing the Hoo rebels!"

From that time forward, all that dwelt within his house being happy,

Prosperity incessantly continued to smile on him.—

Information was obtained that the family of Lew had arrived at the capital; ]

Yü-k'ing, who was in her room, on hearing it,

舉頭見女嬌  
 誰咁威風來拜我  
 相公堂上細思疑  
 紛紛擺到劉家府  
 兩面金牌及令旗  
 御斧金瓜分兩便  
 幾十家人背後隨  
 沉香傘蓋英雄女  
 人嬌艷着羅衣  
 二十了環跟背後  
 鳳冠霞帔映嬌姿  
 拜別翁姑回見母

Hastily took leave of her father and mother-in-law to visit her parents.

Dressed in her veil and cap, she looked extremely handsome.

Twenty female domestics attended on her person,

Who were all genteelly dressed in rich silks.

The fragrant umbrella shaded the wife of the bravest of men ;

When a number of servants followed in her train.

As she passed along, the bearers of the mace and battle-axe, formed two rows,

While on each side waved the banners, accompanied by the golden boards of prohibitions. \*

Thus she proceeded till she came to the mansion of Lew,

Where she espied her father, who was at the head of the hall.

On seeing her approach, he wondered who it could be attended with so much pomp.

When, on raising his head, he saw that it was his lovely daughter.

---

\* Boards carried by lictors, who precede the officers of government, requiring all persons to stand at a respectful distance.

相抹分傳夫深玉人喜往且英翁團  
 公開明請人恨卿人得事喜雄壻圓  
 心眉是夫見當講珠今丟女節就歡  
 下眼我人女年盡淚朝閒兒義時樂  
 還認多會哀條從盡叫不封四相饗  
 疑嬌嬌女哀我前沾饒必一方拜瑤  
 夢姿女兒哭非事衣重題品知訪池

The Gentleman, within himself, doubted whether what he saw was not a vision.

When on rubbing his eyes he recognized her lovely person.

"This certainly is my very amiable child," exclaimed he,

"Servants hasten call the lady that she may come to receive her."

The lady, on seeing her daughter, wept being much distressed,  
 And said, "How have I lamented what transpired the preceding year."—  
 When Yü-king, had detailed what she had undergone,  
 They all wept still the pearly tear moistened their clothes.

"How happy am I," said the lady, "on seeing you this morning.  
 What is passed and gone, let it never be mentioned again.  
 How I rejoice in seeing you my daughter raised to be a lady of the first rank,  
 For your heroic virtue will cause your name to extend to every quarter."

The father and Son-in-law, on seeing each other made civil enquiries,  
 When all being at their *full*, they were as happy as though in heaven.

深往梁一或或快風  
 恩來生對愛臨活月  
 又親夫紅舉風百流  
 報眷婦粧杯外般傳  
 龍再多共邀共難一  
 提唔歡國夜題盡卷  
 學離樂奇月詩講書

The Gentleman on repairing to the residence of Lung, the Te-heü, thanked him for his kindness,

Formed a friendship which knew of no intermission till the day of their death.

The wives of Duke Leang, being happy, dwelt in harmony together, And endeavoured to excel each other in kind attention.

When disposed to lift the cup, they repaired beneath the bright moon, And when enjoying the cool breeze, they alternately recited verses.

It would be difficult to detail all the pleasures they enjoyed, For their mirth and gaiety if transmitted, would alone form a volume.

THE END.



## BIOGRAPHY.

---

THE following brief notices of Female Biography, are extracted from the Pih-mei-she-yung, "The Songs of a Hundred Beautiful Women," as also several of the preceding notes. The work appeared in the 32nd year of K'een-lung. The following Ode is from the Koo-aze-tain-yuen.

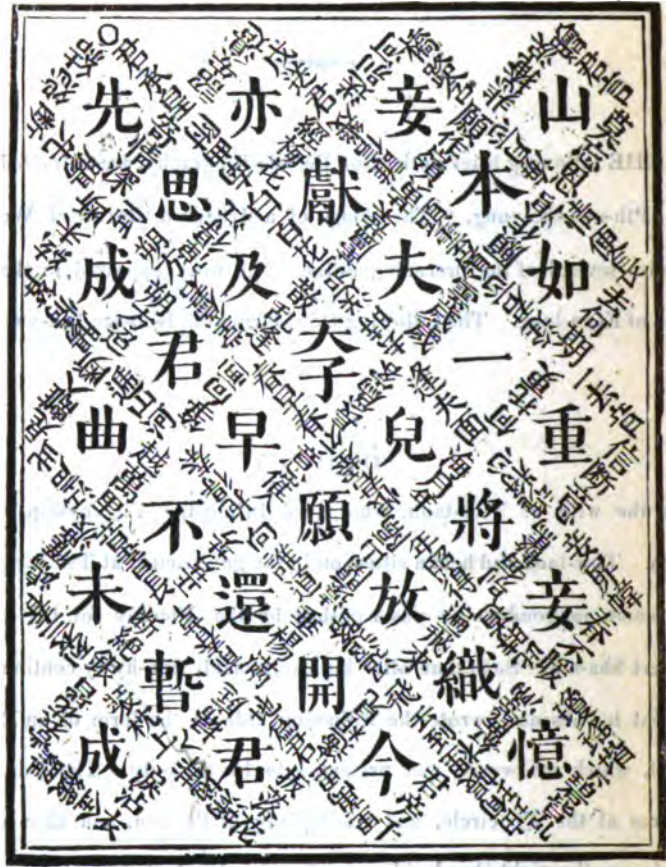
---

### SOO-HWUY,

was the wife of Tow-taou, who lived during the Viceroyship of Ho-k'een. Tow-taou had held a situation in the government at Tsin-chow, but for some misconduct he was banished by the Viceroy for life to the desert Sha-mo. Sometime after his banishment, Soo-hwuy continuing to lament his absence, wrote the following Ode in the form of an Endless Knot, which she wove and presented to his Majesty. The Ode commences at the ○ circle, and reads along at the top, and then downwards on the right hand side, on forming the first square, it ascends and comes down again in the same manner. It measured in width eight feet, and was worked in five different colours. It contains 280 Chinese Characters.



800-HWUY'S ODE.



## I.

Mr husband : when you by his Majesty's decree was banished beyond the  
frontiers,

I accompanied you to the foot of the bridge, were we parted.  
From intense grief, being unable to say farewell, I retired to suppress my tears ;  
Forget not my ardent affection though you have been absent many a year.

## II.

Why, from the time that we parted, have I not received from you a line ?  
Remember that your wife's bed, even in Spring is not warm ;  
Through grief, the flight of steps which you raised have been suffered to decay,  
While the pearly bed is permitted to be filled with carnal dust,

## III.

When I took my farewell, my spirits were bewildered,  
Not knowing in whom to confide, or when I should meet you again.  
In my heart, at times, I desire to become the reflection of the moon in the sea,  
When again, it is my wish to become the cloud that tops the lofty mountains.

## IV.

The lofty clouds year after year behold the face of my husband,  
As doth the sea-moon, when making her monthly course.  
They are ever near you, whether receding or approaching,  
And can discern you though at the distance of a thousand or ten thousand le.

## V.

Being banished to a distance, beyond the passes and impassable mountains,  
 I still mourn that my husband should remain a fugitive.  
 Since we parted, the green rushes by the side of the river have faded,—  
 Who could have believed, that ere we meet that the *Mei* would blossom again  
 and again ?

## VI.

The flowers of every kind, hastily unfold themselves, to greet the early Spring,  
 It is the will of Spring that urges man and wife to commune together.  
 The willow at the door, by my eager watching your return, bends to the ground,  
 While the falling flowers have no one to sweep them away.

## VII.

The Spring grass in front of the cottage, has grown luxuriantly ;  
 The flute that you blew, I have placed in the hall.—  
 You not being at home as usual to sing a cheerful song,  
 I send you this letter, of my ardent love, to your place of confinement.

## VIII.

Since you are banished beyond mountains and rivers,  
 And no letter from those remote parts is suffered to come ;  
 My attire and pillow, from grief are bedewed with tears,  
 While my rich dresses of flowers and embroidery are permitted to spoil

## IX.

For these three Springs have I heard the geese utter their cries on crossing  
the river;

The thought of such an elapse of time rends the heart of her who is forsaken,  
My spirits are broken ere the strings of my favorite kiu,  
And before my song has ended, my repining has arrived at it's height.

## X.

My husband! remember your wife, whose affections are as an immovable  
mountain.

Your wife also thinks on her husband without the least interruption.  
She therefore weaves this letter and presents it to his Imperial Majesty,  
Beseeching him to grant you an early return.

---

His Majesty on receiving the Ode, had compassion on Sso-hwuy, and recalled her husband Tow-taou from banishment. The compilers of the Koo-sze-tsin-yuen, assert that the above ode was woven, but considering the number of characters, it appears rather improbable. However, the filling up of the squares with a character in each, and bringing the words "His Majesty," in the centre square, shews Sso-hwuy to be a person of no ordinary mind.

## LADY MEI-FE,

Concubine to the emperor Ming, of the Tang dynasty, was able when only nine years old, to repeat all the Odes of the *Sho-king*. Addressing her father, she observed, "Though I am a girl, I wish to retain all the Odes of this book in my memory." This incident much pleased her parent, who named her *Tsao-pun*, "Ability's root." She entered the palace during the national epithet *Kao-yuen*. The Emperor was much pleased with her person. She was learned and might be compared with the famous *Tsao-yuen*. In her dress she was careless, but being handsome, she needed not the assistance of the artist. On lady *Yang-ta-chung* becoming a favorite with the Emperor, *Mei-fe* was removed to another apartment. The Emperor, it is said, again thought of her; at which time a foreign state sent a quantity of pearls, as tribute, which his Majesty ordered to be given to Lady *Mei-fe*. She declined receiving them, and sent his Majesty by the messenger, the following lines.

The eyes of the *Kwei* flower, have been long unadorned:  
 Being forsaken my griddle has been wet with tears of regret.  
 Since residing in other apartments, I have refused to dress,  
 How think by a present of pearls, to restore peace to my mind?

## LADY PAN-TSE-YU,

a person of talent, was calumniated by her sister Fe-yin, to his Majesty Ching-te. On being interrogated as to what she had been accused, she thus replied his Majesty. "I have been informed that life and death are both decreed, and that poverty and wealth rest with Heaven. If I daily do that which is right, and obtain not your favour; what if I do that which is wrong, what am I to expect! If the Gods possess knowledge and disregard me, who have not erred: if they are ignorant of my distress, where is the use of petitioning their assistance!" It is implied, where is the utility of seeking your clemency.

---

## QUEEN YIN,

otherwise called Ying-lo-hwa, was a native of Nan-yang. She was very handsome, and the Emperor Kwang-woo was very fond of her. It was a usual saying with him, "All the officers of the government should arrive at the honorable post Chih-kin-woo, and all who marry should obtain a Yin-lo-hwa for his wife."

---

## LADY SHANG-K'WAN,

otherwise called Chaou-yung, lived during the Tang dynasty. Her mother was of the family Ching. While with child with Shang-kwan, she dreamt that an angel gave her a large pair of scales, saying, "With this you are to

weight the earth." When Lady Shang-kwan was forty years of age, she entered the palace. As to abilities and general knowledge, she was without a rival, and was familiar with the Poetry of the day. On the fourteenth of the first month of the national designation Chung-tsung, she entered the hall Kwang-ming-che, to receive odes. In consequence of a royal order, the Ministers presented upwards of a hundred, and waited the selection of Lady Shang-kwan. Shortly after the verses were delivered, they were all thrown out of the window, except the two odes composed by Chin and Sung. While criticizing on them, she observed, "The same labour as been bestowed on each of the compositions. The ode by Chin, terminates of itself; that by Sung, has the following two lines, which are happily expressed:

"Grieve not for the moon, which has just set,  
For the nightly gem will certainly appear again."

---

#### LADY MANG

played skilfully on the reed, and had a fine voice, was much beloved by Woo-tsung, an Emperor of the Tang dynasty. When the Emperor was near death, casting his eyes on her, said, "Alas! I am afraid I shall never see you again." She replied, "My employment being that of singing, I desire to breath my last while singing in your presence. When she came to the last words of the Ode, "To the flowing tide," she suddenly expired."

## LADY HWA-JUY,

on account of her abilities and personal charms was admitted into the palace of the state Shüh. The young prince was enamoured with her, and named her Hwa-juy, "The bud." She was an imitator of the poet Wang-kên, and wrote a hundred Odes. When the state Shüh fell, she went over to the state Pëen, and from thence to the state Tsoo. From the time the Sovereign of the state Tsoo took her to himself, her former husband was never from her mind. She drew his portrait, to which she presented offerings. It is now worshipped to obtain children.

## LADY HEA,

was considered a remarkably handsome person, and when advanced in years, appeared young. She had been married seven times to persons who held situations in the state, and was thrice Queen. The Princes all contended for her, there were none that saw her, but was in love with her.

M<sup>o</sup>-KEUEN-SHOO,

Sëë-ya-lac, Tëen-shang-e, and Tun-leaou-kaou, were ladies highly esteemed by Tsaou-pe, Emperor of the state Wei, and were constantly attendant on him. M<sup>o</sup>-keuen-shoo, excelled in the ingenious manner she dressed her hair. Tun-seaou-kaou, acquired fame by her skill in embroidery,



and devices on silk shoes. T'een-shang-e was a proficient in singing and drawing, and Lady S'ë-ya-lac, in dress-making. These ladies as to taste and ingenuity, are said to excel every other person of their sex. The last mentioned is frequently styled The divine Semstress.

---

LADY SAN-TANG,

an Imperial concubine, endeavoured to defame the character of Queen E-tsh, by affirming that she had illicit intercourse with Chaou-wei. She induced a person to write the Ode called Shih-heang, which she afterwards affirmed to be composed by Queen T'ieh-le-k'een, of the state Sung. The ode being short, she requested Queen E-tsh to add a couple of verses, which she did. The Ode speaking in praise of the family Chaou, was afterwards adduced to prove of her partiality to that family, and Lady San-tang affirmed that the Queen wrote the whole stanza. It read thus,

Of all the Ministers of the palace, the family Chaou takes the  
precedence,

Thus the sovereign of Han is despised by the morning clouds and  
evening rain.

None but the shadow of the moon is conscious of the intercourse of  
Still the bird continues to fly into the interior imperial apartments.

## LADY FUNG-SEANG-LIN,

after being in the harem for five months, during which time she sung, danced, and played on various stringed instruments to amuse the Emperor, being pleased with her person, he made her Assistant-queen. She sat at table with him and accompanied him on horseback. While on a hunting excursion with the Emperor, the army of Chow entered his territory. Lady Fung-seaou-lin was discovered in a well, and was presented to their Sovereign Füh. One day while playing on her favorite instrument Pe-pa (guitar), she broke one of its strings, on which occasion she impromptu recited the following stanza.

Though I thank you for the kindness which you daily manifest,  
 Yet when I remember the love of a former day ;  
 If desirous of knowing whether my heart be broken,  
 It is only for you to look at the strings of my Pe-pa.

---

## QUEEN YANG,

consort to Hwuy-te, of the Tsin dynasty, was during those troublesome times, frequently with the nobles and revolting ministers of state. On the death of Lew-yuen, Lew-chung seized on the capital Lû-yang, when he was acknowledged Emperor. At this time addressing Queen Yang, asked, "Who am I." She replied, "Your Majesty is that holy Prince, who lays the

foundation of a flourishing nation; he, (alluding to her late sovereign Hwuy-te) my foolish husband, who lost the throne, why should we talk about him? He was by birth an Emperor, yet he was unable to save himself, wife, and child. At that time I really had no desire to live, and my mind was impressed with an idea that all men resembled him. From the time I came to wait on you, I then knew that there was a man of talent in the empire." In consequence of this compliment, she was raised to be Queen.

---

#### LADY SEUEN-HWA,

was the only daughter of the Emperor Seuén of the Chin dynasty. She was esteemed a beauty, and possessed an extraordinary mind. At the close of the Chin dynasty, she entered the harem of the Emperor Wan, of the Suy dynasty, and attended on the Emperor during his illness. On her leaving him to change her dress, the Emperor's son wanted to seduce her, but she would not consent. On her return, his Majesty was surprised to see her blush so exceedingly, and asked the cause. Lady Seuén-hwa, replied with tears, "The young Prince was rude." His Majesty, highly displeased, said to him, "You brute, you are not worthy to aspire to the throne." Soon after his Majesty's death, the Prince sent a person with a gold box, and a letter to Lady Seten. On receiving the box, she was surprised, supposing it to contain poison, which she should be required to drink. On

opening the box it contained *three* characters or words, which imply "Both hearts united." She, displeased, sat down, and refused to receive the usual presents previous to marriage; but her attendants constrained her to comply.

---

#### THE PRINCESS SHAN-YIN,

was the daughter of the Emperor Woo, of the Sung dynasty, and sister to king Te. She was an immoral character. Her brother Te was partial to her, and frequently drove her out in his carriage. The Princess one day addressing him said, "We are both descendants of royal blood, you have several private apartments, where you have a great number of ladies; I have only one husband; is it not very disproportionate?"

---

#### PAOU-SZE,

was concubine to Chow-wang, and was highly pleased with the noise of rending cloth. His Majesty on a certain occasion, to put her in a pleasant humour, rented several pieces; but Paou-sze still refused to smile. His Majesty failed in every attempt, till he ordered an attendant on his person, to make signals by means of smoke in several directions. The nobles from the different provinces, immediately hastened to the capital, supposing an attack of the rebels. On their arrival, perceiving it a false alarm, returned; at which Paou-sze laughed heartily. History corroborates this, but the nobles were highly displeased with his Majesty for being trifled with; and afterwards refused to lend their assistance when the capital was actually attacked.

## LADY TSIN-KWÖ,

lived during the Tang dynasty. Ming-wang, her sovereign, wrote a ballad, and assembled a number of persons to hear it sung. The performance lasted from morning to noon, with which all were highly entertained. Lady Tsin-kwö, sat the whole time. When it was over, his Majesty addressing her, said, "The performers are delighted with the piece, and have performed it out of respect to you, I hope you will give them a trifle to recompense them." Lady Tsin-kwö, a little piqued, replied, "Why should the servants of an illustrious Emperor of the Tang dynasty be without money?" And immediately ordered them a sum about three thousand dollars.

---

LADY LE-SHE,

was chosen by Wan-ping-shüh, to be his concubine. The Princess Nan-hang, his wife, on hearing of it, seized hold of a sword, intent on killing her. Lady Le-she was at that time at the window combing her hair which reached the ground. She, advancing towards the door, with a mild and composed countenance, and at the same time braiding up her hair, said, "When our state was subdued, and our family exterminated, it was not my wish to live thus. If you are able to put me to death, do so; it is what I have desired!" She spoke this in an easy undisturbed tone, without her countenance being the least changed. The Princess

on hearing her speak thus, threw away the sword, and embracing her, said,  
 "My daughter, on hearing what you say, I have compassion on you, how much more the old slave (meaning her husband)," and from that time they became intimate friends.

---

### LADY SEE-YAOU-HING,

was the beloved concubine of Yun-tsac. She was handsome, a good dancer, and a poetess. A person on hearing her sing, and seeing her dance addressed her the following lines.

When dancing you appear unable to sustain your garments studded  
 with gems,

Your countenance resembles the flower of new-blown peach. \*

We are now certain, that the Emperor Woo of the Han dynasty,  
 Erected a screen lest the wind should waft away the fair Fe-lin.

---

\* In England, it is usual to compliment those who are gifted with more than ordinary beauty to the gay primrose, the beautiful pink, and the blushing rose; but in China where those flowers are not known, or grow not to that perfection, the fairest of the fair, are compared to the beautiful flower of the peach, of which they have several varieties, and which bear flowers of different hue, convey at once to a Chinese, an idea of inexpressable delicacy and beauty combined.

## LADY CHUNG-TSEAY

was considered handsome, and she had an excellent voice. Strangers were not permitted to see her. The famous poet, Le-tae-p'ih, while intoxicated, said in a sportive manner, to Ning-wang, her husband, "Why do you not like to let any one see this woman?" Ning-wang ordered a screen to be brought, and requested Lady Chung-tsay, to sing within. When she had done singing, Le-tae-p'ih, rose to thank her, and said, "Though not permitted to see your face, I consider myself highly privileged to hear your enchanting voice."

---

## TSAE-WAN-KE,

while only six years of age, on hearing her father while playing, break one of the strings of the instrument Kin, said, "That string which you have broke, is the second." Yung, her father, was much surprized, and intentionally broke the fourth string, and asked her which string he had just broken. She replied, the fourth. Her father, said, "You do not know it, you only suppose so." The child responded, "If Wo-ch'ü, by the art of Geomancy was able to tell the rise and fall of a state; and Sze-kwang, by playing on the flute could tell whether the wind was southerly or not, why do you say I do not know which string you broke!"

MÜH-LAN,

a native of Shang-kew, lived during the Leang dynasty. Her father being taken ill, was unable to join the army. Müh-lan, from filial respect, assumed the garb of a soldier, and commanded on the southern frontiers instead of her father for twelve years, without any one suspecting her to be a female.

---

KIN-TSAOU,

a person of ill repute, was a native of Keang-chow. She was considered clever in answering questions that were put to her. Tung-po, a person of repute, esteemed her on account of her talents. One day while admonishing her on account of her illicit life, said, "When you were young, you were esteemed; but now you are advanced in years, you are despised." The admonition made an impression on her mind. From that time she shaved her head and became a nun.

---

LADY CHANG-FUNG-HUNG,

who was married to Wei-tsing, possessed an excellent ear for music. While the musician was playing a new tune, Wei-tsing desired her to remain behind the screen to hear it. She did so, when the musician had done playing, her husband bid her sing the tune in the adjoining room, which she did without



losing a note. The musician was much surprised with her retentive powers, and by means of a friend, apprized his Majesty of her. The Emperor King-tsung, of the dynasty Tang, invited her to his palace, and named her the Ke-küh Neang-tsze, "The retentive female songster." On being informed of the death of her husband, she became disconsolate, and died of a broken heart.

---

CHOO-SHŪH-CHING,

whilst young, was considered shrewd and delighted in reading. She composed many songs of a plaintive tendency. Her work was called the Rending of the Intestines. The following lines were by her.

On the new year's eve of last year,  
 The decorated streets by lanterns were as light as day.  
 On the moon sinking below the tops of the willows,  
 A friend agreeable to promise spent the evening with me.  
 On the eve of the present new year,  
 Though the moon and the lanterns are the same,  
 Being unable to see my esteemed friend of last year,  
 I from regret bedew my sleeves with my tears.

## TSIN-YANG-KE,

was a native of Chang-gan. She was a skilful performer on the Pe-pa, or guitar, having received lessons from the eminent performers Müh and Tsaou. When advanced in years she became an abandoned character, and performed for liquor. She frequently remarked, "Singing was my delightful employment while young, but now advanced in years, I am compelled to remain at Keang-ho, an abandoned place. Yu-tso-tsëen inscribed an ode to her memory, which he named the Pe-pa-hing, "The rise of the Pe-pa."

## LADY KEA-GAE-YING.

While Le-sze-ching, a poet, was at an inn on the road to Shen-se, Lady Kea-gae-ying entered. Le-sze-ching impromptu addressed her the following lines.

If I could obtain my wish, I would command an hundred thousand men,  
 Thereby restore peace by hunting the rebels out of their dens.  
 On my return, I would despise the rank of Duke,  
 But I would ask my Prince to bestow on me the beautiful Kea-gae-ying.

## LADY KWAN-PUN-PUN,

was a favorite actress of Chang-kéen. After his death she refused to marry, and lived for ten years in a room known by the name Yin-tsze. From grief she starved herself to death.

---

## LADY LUH-CHOO,

was concubine to Shih-sung, who resided at Kaou-che, who bought her for three measures of pearls. She was a fine figure, and exceedingly handsome. She sung and danced admirably. A person named Sun-soo begged Shih-sung to present her to him, but he refused. On which account he accused Shih-sung of a capital crime to his Majesty. Being apprized of the proceeding, Shih-sung while dining with Lady Lüh-choo, said, "On your account I am accused of a capital crime." She with tears replied, "If so, I will put an end to my existence in the presence of the officers." When they came to seize Shih-sung, she threw herself from the window, and expired on the spot.

---

## LADY JIN-SHE,

became the wife of How-ke-too, who was a literary gentleman. It happened, in Autumn, while he was in his room, that he saw a leaf blown in, with the following lines wrote on it,

Wipe dry the trickling tears that fall from the contracted eyebrows,  
And which are occasioned through the grief of the heart.

I seize a pen, and withdraw from the hall,

To write an ode on love.—

This ode I write not on stone,

This ode I write not on paper,

But write it on an Autumnal leaf,

Hoping that the wind will raise it,

And waft it to the man in the empire who is in love,

And who is able to enlarge my heart, which burns even to death.

The burthened minds throughout the universe,

How insensible to the feelings of love!

As there are those who are moved by the passion, and those who are not,

I know not with whom this leaf may fall.

How-ke-too, on obtaining it, put it carefully in his box. Five years afterwards when he divined for a wife, the lot fell on Lady Jin-she. The above lines he constantly recollected and frequently repeated them. His wife on hearing them, said, "Them lines are what I wrote." How-ke-too, doubting it, requested her to recite them, which she did from memory.

## LADY CHAOU-YUN.

was an attendant to Tung-po, who resided at Hwey-chow. While sitting at leisure with Chaou-yun, he of a sudden became pensive, and regretted that it was then Autumn. He requested her to sing, "The drooping flowers loose their hue." Chaou-yun continued to sing till she was bathed in tears. Tung-po, asked the cause of her weeping; she replied, "I am unable to sing; I really feel as weak as the extreme branches of the willow, which are agitated by the wind; and so insignificant as a blade of grass, which grows everywhere beneath the canopy of heaven."

---

 KAR-YUEN,

was an attendant on the palace. On the Sovereign Yuen-tsung sending a large quantity of regimental clothing to the troops on the frontiers, much of which had been made in the harem; one of the soldiers found in the pocket of his coat, the following stanza.

While in the field of battle contending with the enemy,  
 And unable to sleep from intense cold,  
 I make you this garment,  
 Though I know not who will wear it.  
 Being anxious for your preservation, I add a few extra stitches,  
 And quilt it with a double portion of wadding.

Though in this life we are unable to dwell together,

I desire we may be wedded in a future state.

The soldier on finding the ode presented it to his office. His commanding officer presented it to his Majesty. His Majesty ordered an attendant to make strict enquiries throughout the harem, to ascertain who wrote it, whoever did was not to deny it. On the enquiry being made, an individual said, "I am the person, and am deserving of ten thousand deaths." The Emperor Yuen-tsung, pitied her, but married her to the person who obtained the ode, when his Majesty jocosely observed, "We notwithstanding have been wedded in this life."

---

#### QUEEN TANG,

was the grand-daughter of Yu, the Ta-foo of the dynasty Han. Her father, who held the situation of Hoo-keang-keou-wei, was called Shun; her mother was of the family Ying, and niece to the Empress Yin. When Tang was only six years of age, she was able to read history. At twelve she studied poetry and the works of Confucius. When her brothers were engaged with their books, she would invariably ask them many questions as to what they were reading. Her mind being occupied with books, she concerned not herself about the female department of the family. Her mother was displeased with her on that account, and said to her, "If you do not apply yourself to your needle, you shall have no clothes to

wear; by studying poetry are you ambitious of becoming a professor of letters!" From this time during the day she applied herself to learn those employments that became her sex, and devoted the evenings to her studies. The domestics named her, "The preceptor." Her father, who viewed her as an extraordinary child, consulted with her on all affairs.

During the fourth year of the national designation Yung-yuen, she was chosen to enter the palace of the Emperor Woo of the Han dynasty. On the death of her father she wept exceedingly, and for three years eat nothing that was savory or delicious, and from constant grief her beauty forsook her. In the seventh year, with many other females, she entered the palace. She was very tall, genteel and of a florid countenance, and surpassed all the ladies of the palace. During the eighth year, she removed to the Ya-ting apartments, and was raised to be a Lady of honor. She was now sixteen, courteous and attentive, and did every thing by system. Being appointed to attend on the Queen, she was unremitting in her attention. The Emperor was highly pleased with her conduct; and when unwell, her mother and brothers were permitted to visit her, with the hope that their company would soon restore her; but, before many days had passed by, she thus addressed the Emperor, "The palace is the most restricted of all places, by your permitting persons who are not inmates to live within the palace for any length of time: it will be well, in the first place, if you are not calumniated; in the second, they will affirm that I am not contented; thus both ways slander will be diffused abroad; this great indulgence I really do not

desire." His Majesty replied, "All persons consider themselves favoured by their friends being allowed to enter; how is it that you are of a different opinion, even to the depriving yourself of their company? This is not easy to be comprehended."

The ladies at any banquet given in the palace endeavoured to surpass each other in their ornaments and dresses, while Lady Tang alone appeared in plain attire. If it happened at any time that her dress was of the same colour with the Queen's, she would immediately go and change it; and when in the presence of his Majesty, would not presume to sit with the Queen, but stand at a respectful distance; and when walking with her, would give the precedence. The same conduct was pursued if any questions were put to them, she would not reply till the Queen had first spoken. His Majesty seeing what trouble she gave herself, with a sigh, exclaimed, "Who is competent to adorn himself with virtue."

The Queen Yin, at this time, from some slight offence, when requested to attend on his Majesty, repeatedly declined, assigning indisposition for non-attendance; but on seeing Lady Tang daily become more and more in favour with the Emperor, devised plans for her ruin. The Emperor falling dangerously ill, she confidentially said, "I shall now obtain my desire, and will exterminate the whole of her family." Lady Tang on being informed of it, with tears said to her companions, "I who have been unremitting in my attention to the Queen, does not she regard me! Though women are not required to immolate themselves with their



husbands, yet as Chow-kung, on seeing the king of Woo near death, entreated of Heaven that he might die in his stead, that his life might be prolonged; and a Concubine of the state Yuë, vowed that she would die with her prince; I am desirous of imitating them, and thereby recompense the kindness of my Prince; by so doing I shall rescue my family from the evil designed against them." She was then intent on taking poison, but Chaou-yüeh, an officer of the palace, restrained her, and asserted that his Majesty was out of danger.

In the summer of the fourteenth year, Queen Yin, on account of having recourse to spells, was banished the palace. Lady Tang interceded with the Emperor in her behalf, without succeeding; and became ill in consequence of the Queen's expulsion, and was confined to her apartments.——The officers of the palace decided on Building the Perpetual Autumn Palace. When it was finished his Majesty went to examine it, when he said, "The mother of the people, is viewed as I the Emperor am, and a successor to the national altars. It is no easy trust to discharge! But as the virtues of Lady Tang surpass all the ladies of the palace, she alone is competent to fill the dignified station." In winter his Majesty raised her to be Queen, or Empress of China. She thrice declined, but afterwards ascended the throne, when she read his Majesty a document which she had drawn up, thanking him for the honor done her, at the same times stating that her abilities or virtues were few, and therefore incompetent to fill the throne.

At this time it was a prevailing custom with the neighbouring states to send very valuable presents, but from the time the Queen ascended

the throne, she put a stop to it, and would receive from them only paper and ink, probably meaning letters of fealty.

The Emperor was desirous of conferring rank on the whole of her family, but she earnestly entreated him not to do so; in consequence, her brother filled no higher situation than a Hoo-pun-chung-lang, a Captain in the army.

In the first year of Yün-hing, the Emperor died, at which time the heir apparent was taken ill, and upwards of ten persons related to the royal family died. The successor to the throne was only three months old; on being proclaimed Emperor, Queen Tang became Queen-dowager. On giving audience to her Ministers of state, she allowed Lady Chow-fung to drive a carriage and four, and the covering of her carriage to be of the Imperial colour; and presented her with thirty pounds weight of gold; three thousand pieces of coloured silks; of Pih-yuē, four thousand pieces; with a piece of silk stamped with the national seal.

This being a time of national mourning, and the laws not being observed, a box containing large valuable gems was missing. The Queen suspecting that numbers in the palace were innocent, determined on making enquiries herself, supposing that she should be able to detect the delinquents by their countenances. The persons confessed of their own accord to the Queen, when she committed to prison Ma and Tow, two officers of the palace, who were afterwards degraded to be common persons, unworthy ever of filling situations in the state.

She now reduced the number of officers about the palace, as well as dispensed with the sumptuous manner in which her table had been served. The rice and grain, that was not devoted to the service of the altars, that of an inferior quality was only received; and from morning to evening she partook of only one flesh meal. The ancient establishment for the great officers of state, which amounted to two hundred thousand tales annually, was discontinued; and the annual tribute from the neighbouring states was reduced to one-half. Hawks and dogs for hawking and hunting; brazen utensils and weapons from the state Shüh, were not required. Painters, weavers, goldsmiths, and workers of various devices, who were employed in the palace, with the expenses for the Le-kung and P'ih-kwan, and the department for taking charge of the rice and coals, were also reduced. She announced to the Ladies who resided in the different gardens and to their domestics, that if any of them was so advanced in age, as to be unable to fill situations, or were desirous of retiring, that the maids were to take down their names, and that they were to repair to the northern palace, that she might have the pleasure of seeing them. The same day five or six hundred persons quitted the palace.

On the demise of the young emperor Tsang, the Queen-dowager decided on raising Gan to the throne, when she gave an audience to the Ministers of state. At this period the distress of the nation was exceedingly great; the young Emperor was in consequence privately interred, with only one-tenth of the usual expenses attending a royal funeral.

The Queen despatched a letter to the Sze-le-ksou-wei of Ho-nan, and to the Nan-yang Ta-show, or Governor, informing them that persons related to her, by claiming relationship oppressed the people, while the inferior officers were afraid to exercise their authority, that if there were such, that the laws were to be put in force. Her brother Chih, the Che-ke-tseang-keun, who she supposed was well attached to her person and obedient to her orders, but his influence being great, and surrounded with numerous relations who associated with persons who were not well disposed to her, that it become them to be diligent to prevent anarchy.

The Queen-dowager lamenting the folly of Queen Yin, forgave her, and permitted her with all her attendants to return home, and settled on her the sum of 5,000,000 Tales. During the first year of Yung-tsoo, she conferred on her the title of Lady, and gave her the country Tsin-ya.

During the summer of the second year, there was a drought at the capital, when her Majesty herself visited the prisons of Lō-yang; among others that were confined, was a person accused of murder. The magistrate who had committed him, knew of his innocence, but dared not acknowledge it. The prisoner on seeing the Queen, raised his head and looked towards her as though desirous of speaking to her. The Queen ordered that he might be brought forward, that she might interrogate him; when she discovered that he had been falsely accused. She caused him to be liberated, and cast the magistrate into prison, who afterwards suffered death. Before her Majesty had returned to her palace, a heavy fall of rain commenced.

During the third of Yung-tsoo, the Queen-dowager became seriously ill. Her Nobles and Ladies in waiting grieved much on her account, and repaired to the temple to pray for her, and invoked the Deity that they might die in her stead, that her life might be spared. The Queen on being informed of it, was much displeased; but apprehending that she was suffering the Deity's displeasure, bid them to pray for her, but were not to pray to die in her stead. Her disease was occasioned chiefly from close application to state affairs. In consequence of the army at this time being in constant motion, she required of the higher ministers of state to dispense with feasts and great entertainments.

The ten years which her Majesty had sat on the throne, proved a grievous time; excess of rain and drought had been experienced; the foreigners on every quarter had encroached on her territories; and commotions had existed in the empire. On being informed of persons dying of hunger she was so affected by the information as to be unable to take rest, and would lessen her personal expenses, and send the amount to the relief of those who were suffering. After a time tranquillity was restored, and the conditions of the people were annually improved.

The Queen appointed Ho, brother of the late emperor, king of Pih-ho-kên, and ordered all his children above five years old, in all forty; and also the relations of the Ex-queen, thirty persons, to be educated at Te-te. She herself superintended their education. They were required every

morning to enter the palace. Her maternal care towards them was very great.

In the second month of the second year of Yung-ming, the Queen being ill, she was helped into her carriage, and drove to the hall of audience, where she was met by the higher officers of state, and the members of the Shang-shoo board, who accompanied her to the northern Shen-kung palace, to wait on the young Emperor. On her return, she issued a general pardon to all prisoners confined, and bestowed royal presents on the ladies who resided in the Imperial gardens; when she issued the following Proclamation.

“I (the Queen-dowager) being unaided by Heaven, possess not virtue (or ability) to discharge the important trust of being Mother of the Nation. By the death of the Emperor, I was early called to experience sorrow, when all within the four seas were without a Sovereign. The course of Providence involved me in difficulties. From bitterness of soul, and diligence to the affairs of the state I dared not assume the splendour of a Sovereign, nor seek pleasure; in the first place least I insult Heaven, and hereafter be ashamed to see his Majesty; in the second, that I turn not my back on my people, and prove unfaithful, but that I might sincerely promote the welfare of all within the Empire, and give peace to the royal family Lew. These were my motives, which I now make known to the powers of Heaven

and Earth, beseeching their blessing, and the removal of this my disease. My grief from the demise of near and distant relations has known no alleviation, which has occasioned my present illness, and which for a long time has prevented me from repairing to the national altars. The fatigue that I experienced when I visited the royal tombs occasioned my spitting of blood, from which illness I have never recovered. Life and death been decreed, there is no remedy. Ministers of state, and officers of the government, you must exert yourselves and prove faithful to your Sovereign, and thereby support the government."

During the third month, this amiable and virtuous Queen died, after reigning twenty years, aged only 41.

*(Extracted from the History of the Han Dynasty.)*

---

**APPENDIX.**

---





# APPENDIX.

---

## ON THE REVENUE OF CHINA.

---

THE following sheets, which treat of the Situation and Extent of the Provinces of China, with the Revenue, Manners, and Productions of the People, are rendered from a Chinese Manuscript drawn up by Wang-kwei-shing, a Tsin-tsze Graduate of Kwang-se, in 1823. In the preface which he has prefixed to it, he says it is extracted from the works of 漢官篇畧 Han-kwan-p'een-lès; 漢郡國志 Han-keun-kwō-che, and 大清一統志 Ta-tsing-yih-tung-che, Histories of the reigns of the Han Sovereigns, and from the extensive History of the present reigning family. The account of the officers of the Government, with their annual income, and the number of the Troops and Military Officers throughout the empire, is what I have extracted from the Government Quarterly Publication, entitled 摺紳 Tsin-shin, which bears some resemblance to our Royal Kalendar, and may be equally relied on.

It is proper to remark in reference to the Natural Productions, that I merely adhere to my Manuscript. What is stated in Du Halde, on that subject, must be far more satisfactory, for the Missionaries detailed

what came under their notice during their travels, and may therefore be relied on; while the Manuscript records only what is rare or esteemed valuable. But as to the actual amount of the Revenue of the Provinces, I am inclined to think, that while the Missionaries demonstrated to the Chinese the superior genius of the western nations as to Arts and Sciences, that the Chinese were not wanting in duplicity to impress them with an imaginary idea of the wealth and resources of the Celestial Empire. This seems not to admit of a contradiction, for Du Halde states the Revenue of Keang-nan "to amount to 52 Millions of Tales, exclusive of the Duties arising from every thing Exported and Imported," while the Statistical Account states it to be only 5,807,953 Tales. Treating of the Revenue of China, he states it to be 200,000,000 of Tales! each an ounce of silver; whereas, by the annexed statement, it appears to be only 33 Millions and odd Tales;—and the number of Troops, infantry and horse, are estimated at 1,495,000 men! (Page 244, vol. I.)

The amount of the Taxes, Duties, and Quantity of Grain, I have compared with the *Tsin-shin*, which, being a work sanctioned by Government, and the total the same in both works, I feel confident, that whatever may be the gains of the officers of government, by countenancing illegal trade, or by the mal-administration of justice, which is too notorious to be questioned, that the sums levied on the Provinces do not exceed what I have stated them to be, which is the nett Revenue of China.

In reference to Duties, the Provincial Government adopts the system

of stipulating a sum for each particular district, or what may be termed Farming the Duties; this mode tends considerably to regulate that part of the annual revenue of the Province, and a more certain plan of raising the sums required, but it is evidently a system that leads to oppression. This applies also to the other departments of the Government, hence the necessity of money or influence to obtain promotion, and of course a deal of venality exists throughout. In the following document relating to the transfer of grain, there is a singular remark by the Emperor Taesung, when apprised of the defalcation in the transfer, "Smuggling and petty thefts committed in a vessel," said the Emperor, "resemble a hole made by a rat in a vessel, which from its situation, is stopt with difficulty; you need not be over strict." The writer observes, if his Majesty had not commiserated his subjects (for they gained little by the transfer), he would not have thus advised. From this it may be presumed, that the Government countenances, or rather does not notice slight pecuniary gains acquired by its officers to augment their annual incomes, which of the inferior officers is very trifling.

As to the Revenue of China at a very early period, little information can be collected respecting it, further than that it has differed under different dynasties. The government under the dynasty Chow, (which commenced 1105, and continued till 243 years B. C.) possessed a tenth of the whole land, which tenth part was cultivated by the Agriculturists, agreeable to certain laws laid down, which are explained under Land Tax, for the good

of the state, together with cloth and silks, which were received as the ground rent of traders and private individuals, composed the Revenue of Government of that period. Agriculture was considered an honorable occupation, and its Tax was viewed as aiding the Government, while Commerce was thought lightly of. They knew nothing of duties on the transfer of goods from one province to another: though even then there were officers to prevent what was considered illegal trade. At the close of the Han dynasty, situations in the government were sold, which brought in considerable Revenue, and which has continued to the present day, but thought the disgrace of the reigning family. In consequence of a spirited document presented in 1822, by Sin-tung-yih and Yuen-sëen, the Yu-shes of Yun-nan, the reigning Emperor Taou-kwang decided on dispensing with it, and to confer situations solely on those who have obtained literary distinctions. Persons may purchase rank, but not hold situations in the government. This improvement in his government, shortly after ascending the throne, caused him to be very popular.\* During the Sung dynasty, every family consisting of so many males, were required to pay an annual sum to the government.

To the History of the Yuen, or first Tartar Chinese dynasty, is given a table shewing the quantity of rice that was annually imported into the

---

\* In the paper submitted, it is stated that there are upwards of five thousand Tsin-sze Graduates, (from among whom are chosen the officers of the Han-lin College,) and twenty-seven thousand Keu-jin Graduates, who have received no appointments.

capital from the west of Chih-keang. The statement was submitted by the minister Shaou-yuen-ping to Kang-he, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign, to point out the mismanagement of the affairs of government during that period. In the later editions of the *Urh-yih-she*, the document is placed to precede the History of the Yuen dynasty, from whence the following extract is made.

*An estimate of the quantity of Rice levied, received, and lost, in the transfer.*

20th year of 至元	Shih * 46,500	Rec. 42,172	Lost, 4,328
9 years hence,	1,527,250	1,281,615	245,635
18 years hence,	2,926,592	2,716,919	209,619
19 years hence,	3,522,163	3,340,306	181,857

The loss during 30 years may be estimated annually at 30 to 40,000 Shih, owing to the bad construction of their boats. Each vessel carried 1000 Shih, or bags, so that the transferring of 3,522,163 Shih of rice employed no less than 3,523 vessels. The writer observes, the transfer of grain by sea commenced with Tsin-che-hwang; before his time the Revenue was sent by the rivers and canals. During the San-tae period, there was no transfer by sea. He allows that the transfer by sea is far more convenient; but taking into consideration the quantity annually lost, with the vessels, and the lives that perished, which he estimates from 6 to 7000 persons, he recommends sending the Revenue by the inner passages, as a great save to

---

\* A Shih weighs about 140 lbs.

the nation ; and affirms that the people perished from Tsin-che-hwang not regarding the lives of his subjects. He observes, though the expense attending the inner passages is greater, what is it in comparison of the lives of the people ? Should the present dynasty (the dynasty Tsing) continue the same system, how may it be endured ! Similar views, at different periods, no doubt led the Chinese to adopt a Land Tax, with Duties on Commerce, instead of the system of the Chow dynasty of retaining a tenth part of all the land, and requiring the Agriculturists to cultivate it for the good of government, which doubtless was attended with much oppression ; and that of the Sung dynasty, of requiring a Poll Tax.

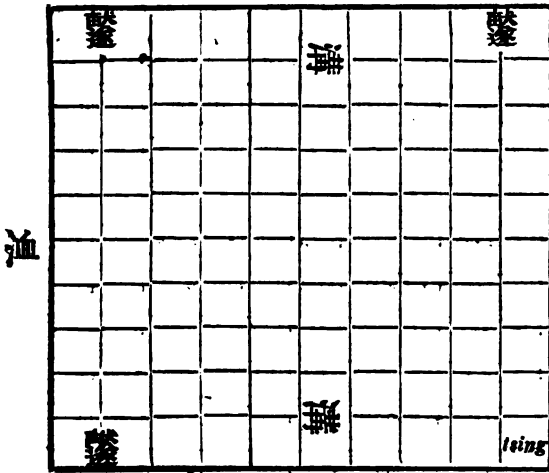
---

A mow, or Chinese acre of land, measures 6000 Chinese square cubits, or 8640 square feet, which is nearly one-fifth of an English Acre containing 43,560 feet. Its Tax for five acres is one dollar. The value of Land per acre is from 40 to 70 dollars and upwards, and produces ten Shih of rice during Spring and Autumn. The tenant pays the owner three shih, which is worth six dollars, thus the annual rent of five mow is 30 dollars, or £ 7 : 10 : 0 : per acre. Agreeable to this statement, the Land Tax and Ground Rent of Land in England is considerably less than in China, from the latter being the principal source of Revenue.

## LAND TAX.

The following is taken from the Four Books of Confucius, and shews the manner in which the Land was laid out during the *Chow* dynasty, and for a considerable period later. The measurement of Land has differed at different periods. At present a Mow of land measures 240 square paces, each 5 cubits.

The following describes TEN LE \* OF LAND divided off,



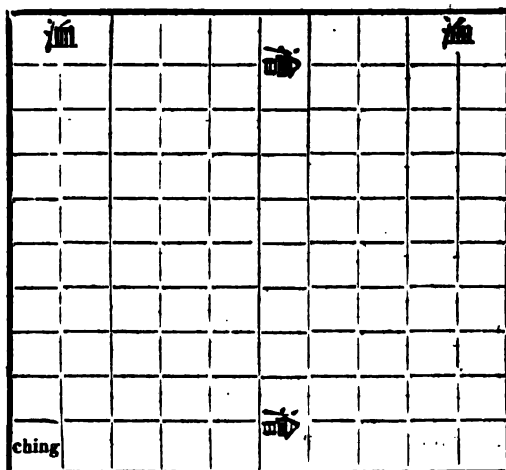
Each of the squares is supposed to be a *Tsing*, containing 630 Mow of land: thus, "a furrow is four inches in width; the ridge or small pathway for dividing the fields, which is called a 伐 *Fa*, is required to be a cubit high and a cubit wide. The small water course at the extremity

\* About three and half Chinese le go to an English Mile.



of each mow of land, is required to be two cubits broad, and is called a **遂** Suy, as described by the perpendicular and horizontal lines. The upper and lower lines of the square, which form the border, is intended to describe a **溝** Kow, or channel for water larger than the Suys, the nine Suy's or perpendicular lines, communicate with the *Kow*, or channel; and the nine horizontal lines with the channels run into a **澗** Seth, or large stream, on the left.

#### A PLAN OF AN HUNDRED LE OF LAND.



Each of those squares describes Ten Le of land, and is called a Ching. The stream for supplying it with water, which is called a **澗** Seth, is required to be eight cubits in width and depth, as given in the preceding plan. The upper and lower border lines, which represent a **澗**

Hwuy, a large water course, are required to be ten cubits in width and depth. Every hundred Le of land thus laid out, contains 9,000 water courses, measuring two cubits each 900 courses for water measuring four cubits each, 90 ditto measuring eight cubits, and nine Hwuy's measuring ten cubits.

It is presumed, that it will not be questioned but that this plan of laying out of the ground, and suppling it with water, has led the Chinese to cut many of their canals, which are convenient not only for Agriculture, but advantageous to Commerce..


THE 井 TSING, OR A PLAN OF SIX HUNDRED AND THIRTY ACRES.

70 mow.	70 mow.	70 mow.
70 mow.	公田 14 mow for houses and 56 general field.	70 mow.
70 mow.	70 mow.	70 mow.

This plan represents the character 井 Tsing, without the border, and allows to the proprietor of each division seventy acres of land for cultivation. The centre division, which also contains seventy acres, fourteen

of which are designed for buildings occupied by the possessors of the other nine divisions, leaving for the good of government fifty six acres, is cultivated among them, each taking a share; that is, to cultivate seven acres for the good of government. This exempted them from any Tax on their own land, and the produce formed the Revenue of China.

#### A PLAN OF NINE HUNDRED ACRES OF LAND.

100 mow.	100 mow.	100 mow.
100 mow.	 20 mow for houses, & 80 public field.	100 mow.
100 mow.	100 mow.	100 mow.

On this scale, twenty acres are allowed for buildings, leaving for the good of government eighty Mow or acres. Each person cultivates ten acres of the centre or General Field, which is a tenth of the whole. The Commentator considers this an extremely light or easy tax, for as twenty Mow are allowed between the Possessors for their buildings, which is two and half Mow to each, allowing that each lives on his own land, he has the produce of two and half Mow towards cultivating the ten acres of the Government Field.

## PLAN OF CITY GROUND.

Inhabitants.	Shopkeepers. Place. Market	Shopkeepers.	Inhabitants.
Inhabitants.	IMPERIAL PALACE.		Inhabitants.
Inhabitants.	Gods of grain Government.	Royal altars	Inhabitants.

A plan describing that part of a city, where merchandise is carried on ; it is on the same principle as that of the *Tsing*, already described. The centre division is the ground intended for the Imperial residence. The front division includes the land to the Family Altars, the Court or Government, and the Altar to the Gods of the Grain. In the upper division where merchandise is carried on, there are streets or avenues leading in every direction ; here also reside the officers of government to prevent anarchy, confusion, and to govern both natives and foreigners (people belonging to other states), this land pays a duty or Tax to government. The six other divisions are where the inhabitants reside. Each division is supposed to contain forty householders ; and every nine hundred houses is considered equal to two and half mow of land in the city. From this it appears that the third part of the ground of every city was claimed by government.

AN  
ABSTRACT OF THE REVENUE OF CHINA.

SHING-KING,

from the capital extends eastward 1470 le. In extent from east to west 5100 le; from north to south 3000 and odd le. On the east it is bounded by the sea; on the west it extends to the barrier at Shan-hae; on the south to the sea; on the north to the Russian frontiers. On the south-east to the He-kih-tā mountain; on the south-west bounded by the sea; on the north-east is the sea; on the north-west to the Too-mih-tih Tartars.

REVENUE.

The sum levied by government is	Tales 38,780
Grain.	Shih 58,582
Land Tax, received in rice,	32,392
Grain collected at Koo-ta-pih-too-na.	20,700
Total	<u>111,874</u>

I. CHIH-LE PROVINCE.

Pe-king is situated in the district of Paou-ting-foo. From east to west it is in extent 1238 le; from south to north 1628 le. On the east it extends to Ning-yuen-chow of Shing-king in Tartary. On the west it is bounded by Kwang-le-hēen, in Shan-se; on the south by Lan-yang-hēen, in Ho-nan; on the north by the great wall. On the S. E. by the shore; on the S. W. by Chang-tih-foo, in Hoo-nan; on the N. E. by the district Ching-tih-foo; and on the N. W. by the district Tēn-chip, in Shan-se.

## REVENUE.

The duties collected at Shun-t'ien-foo amount to in	Tales	184,173
Land Tax, &c. collected by the Treasurer,		2,334,475
Duty on coals,		32,420
Duties, (in general)		41,093
Duty on Salt,		437,948
Sams collected at the wharfs, at the passes, and on the mountains,		38,800
At Chang-kea-kow,		10,000
At T'een-tsin,		40,460
Total in Tales,		<u>3,078,870</u>

## MANNERS.

The people are of a stubborn disposition, but of tranquil habits; polite, but ambitious after distinctions; economical. This is the first province that submitted to the present reigning family, and probably the reason for its being the seat of government.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Salt; cotton, Jin-sang; musk; horn bows; glue from deer; walnuts; dates; fragrant pears; apples; peaches; the medicinal plant Chō-yō.

## II. KEANG-NAN PROVINCE.

The capital of Keang-nan is Keang-ning-foo, or Nuh-king. Distant south from Peking 2400 le. It extends from east to west 1630 le; from N. to S. 1700 le. On the east it is bounded by the shore of the sea, or Yang-se-keang; on the west by the district Ko-che in Ho-nan; on the south by the district Lō-ping in Keang-se; on the north by Tang-h'een in Shan-tung. On the

south-east, by Hae-pin in Kin-ahan. On the South-west by the district Hwang-mei, in Hop-pih; on the North-east by Jih-chaou in Shan-tung, and on the North-west, by the province Ho-nan.

N. B. Keang-nan, is the ancient name. It is now divided into two Provinces, and called Keang-soo, and Gan-hwuy. The metropolis of Gan-hwuy is Gan-king-foo, and distant from Peking 2700 *li*.

## REVENUE.

## PROVINCE OF KEANG-SOO.

Taxes collected at Keang-soo, amount to . . . . .	Taxes	3,116,826
Duties . . . . .		46,910
Duty on Salt . . . . .		93,240

## PROVINCE OF GAN-HWUY.

Taxes collected at Gan-king-foo, . . . . .	1,718,824
Duties . . . . .	13,384
Duty on Salt . . . . .	38,584
Duties collected at Lung-keang and Se-sin, . . . . .	23,690
Duties on weaving, &c. and the iron mines at Yang-chow, . . . . .	55,753
Weaving, and duties collected at tolls, &c. . . . .	191,149
Duties collected on melons and other vegetables . . . . .	7,660
Tolls at Tüh-le, at Hwae-nan, and at Chaou-kwan, . . . . .	201,960
Duties collected at Woo-hoo, by an inspector of Salt, . . . . .	194,026
Duties at Yang-kwan, ditto. . . . .	79,830
Turnpike duties at Shang-hae, . . . . .	25,326
	<hr/>
Taxes	5,807,952

The amount of grain for the two provinces is 1,431,273 Shih.

## MANNERS.

The province of Keang-soo, is very populous. Abounds in articles of every kind; numbers given to literature.

The province Gan-hwuy,—the people are light and flippant, or unsteady; economical, but agreeable in their manners.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Keang-soo produces silks of various kinds; sattin; salt; rice; crape; Loo crape; carp fish; Pih-hwā wine; a four jawed fish; citron. Gan-hwuy produces cloth; tea; the medicinal plants Tsaw-shih and Kō-fun; skins of the keuen; ink; pencils; paper; maize or Indian corn. Copper; iron; oil; varnish; the Keuen silk.

---

### III. KEANG-SE PROVINCE.

Nan-chang-foo is the metropolis. Distant from Peking S. by W. 3850 le. It extends from E. to W. 970 le; from N. to S. 1800 le. Bordered on the E. by Wei-yuen in the province Gan-hwuy; on the west by Lew-yang in Hoo-nan; on the south by Ho-ping in Kwang-tung; on the north by Hwang-chow in Hoo-pih. On the E. by S. by Sung-gan in Foo-kēn; on the south by west, by Pin-chow in Hoo-nan. On the north-east, by Tung-lew in Gan-hwuy. On the north-west by Hing-kwō-foo in Hoo-pih.



## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	1,878,682
Duties, . . . . .	4,470
Duties on Salt, . . . . .	5,150
Duties collected at Kew-keang, and Ta-koo-pun, &c. . . . .	173,890
Duties at Hang-chow-kwan, &c. . . . .	46,471
	<hr/>
Taxes	2,108,653

Grain, . . . . . Shih 795,063

Fourteen boats for transferring grain.

## MANNERS.

Scholars partial to the classics. The people fond of dress; agriculture is what is principally followed. The country productive.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Paper; tea; grass cloth; China ware; Yu tea; white lily or lotus; the flour of the lily root; Loo fish. Medicinal plants. Ma-koo wine; red rice. Variegated bamboos. Cotton; coals.

## IV. CHIH-KEANG.

The metropolis is Hang-chow-foo. Distant south of Peking 3300 le. It extends from E. to W. 880 le; from north to south 1280 le. On the east it is bordered by the sea; on the west by Wei-chow in Keang-nan; on the south by K'een-ning in Füh-k'een; on the north it extends to Soo-chow in Keang-nan. On the S. E. it extends to Füh-ning in Füh-k'een; on the S. by W. to Yüh-shan in Keang-se; on the E. by N. to Sung-keang in Keang-nan; on the N. by W. to Kwang-tih-chow in Gan-hwuy.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	2,914,946
Duties, . . . . .	10,650
Salt duty, grain, &c. . . . .	501,044
Duties collected at Pih-sing-kwan, . . . . .	122,660
Duties collected at Nan-chih-kwan, . . . . .	26,500
Duties collected by the Foo-yuen, at Ning-poo, . . . . .	32,030
	<hr/>
Tales	3,607,830
	<hr/>

Grain and Rice collected at Kea-hoo, Shih 611,720

White rice, . . . . . 66,600

---

678,320

24 Boats for carrying grain.

## MANNERS.

The people are industrious, and trade to all parts of the empire. The people are well made and handsome. Literature and the arts prevail.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Silks of every description; crape; raw silk; cotton. Lung-tsing tea; lead; flour of the lotus or Lëen-hwa. Paper; Yang-mei or plum fruit; Hwang-tsing plant; white lead; felt hats; fans; salt; coals; iron, and gold. Medicinal plants.

---

## V. FOO-KIEN PROVINCE.

Füh-chow-foo is the metropolis. It is situated to the south of the capital, and distant 6130 le. It extends from E. to W. 950 le; from north to south 980 le. On the east is the sea; on the west it extends to Hang-chow in

Keang-se ; on the south to the sea ; on the north to Keu-chow in Chih-keang. On the east by south to the sea ; on the south by west it extends to Chaou-chow in Kwang-tung ; on the north by east, to Wän-chow in Chih-keang ; on the north-west to Keang-shan in Chih-keang.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	1,074,489
Duty on Salt, . . . . .	85,470
Duties, . . . . .	24,850
Duties collected at Füh-kéen-kwan, . . . . .	73,549
	<hr/>
Taxes	1,258,358
	<hr/>

## MANNERS.

In their manners the people are plain and upright. Delight in business, and are economical ; not given to litigations. Students fond of poetry.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Tea ; salt ; plantains ; potatoes ; cloth ; iron ; paper ; young bamboos for preserves ; Kin-keih orange ; a kind of olives ; Dimocarpus Longan ; Dimocarpus Litchi ; oranges ; carambolas. Silk ; white wax ; bird's nest ; crystal ; sugar candy, &c.

## IV. HOO-PIH PROVINCE.

Woo-chang-foo is the metropolis. Distant south-west from Peking 3155 le. It extends from east to west 2440 le ; in extent it is from north to south 660 le. On the east it is bordered by Süh-sung in Keang-nan ; on

the west by Woo-shan in Sze-chuen; on the south by Lin-seang in Hoo-nan; on the north by Loo-shan in Ho-nan. On the south-east, by Suy-chang in Keang-se; on the south-west, by Pang-shwuy in Sze-chuen; on the north-east by Kō-shan in Keang-nan; on the north-west, by Shang-yang, in Shen-se.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	1,174,110
Duties, . . . . .	58,781
Duties collected by the Troops, . . . . .	32,640
Post duties, . . . . .	18,140
Duties collected at King-chow-kwan, . . . . .	9,644
	<hr/>
Tales	1,293,315
	<hr/>

Grain, . . . . . 96,934 Shih.

Twelve boats for transferring grain.

## MANNERS.

The people without the cities live scattered, and regard not the notions of the Fung-shwü, or Geomancy, which prevails so much in China. In their dispositions they are unyielding, but upright. Diligent in agriculture, and in the fishery.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Tea, iron, rattan, paper, fish, crystal, spotted bamboo, cotton, wild fowl: the Wo-sze bird; cypress, tin, yams, the Kō-plant of which cloth is made; Fang-ling (ornamented silk); marble, Füh fish, and Ting-kung-soo.

## VII. HOO-NAN PROVINCE.

Chang-sha-foo is the metropolis. It is distant south-west from Peking 4500 le. From east to west in extent 1420 le; from south to north 1150 le. It is bounded on the east by E-ning-chow in Keang-se; on the west by Tung-jin in Kwei-chow; on the south by Lœn-chow in Kwang-tung; and on the north by Tung-ching in Hoo-plh. On the north-west by Yew-yang-chow in Sze-chuen; on the south-east, by Jin-hwa, in Kwang-tung; on the south-west by Kung-ching in Kwang-se; due north, by Kœn-le in Hoo-plh.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	882,745
Duties, . . . . .	30,530
Duties collected by the troops, . . . . .	20,350
Post duties, . . . . .	13,880
	<hr/>
Totals	947,505

Rice, . . . . . Shlh 96,214

## MANNERS.

Dispositions of the people correct; fond of etiquette; wealthy. Much land uncultivated. Those who devote themselves to literature intelligent.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Iron; lead; cinnabaris; quicksilver; Kô cloth; variegated bamboo; Gan-hwa tea; the Yûh-mên fox; gold dust; Too sattin; oil of the tea plant; medicinal plants; Lung-sen grass. The bamboo or cotton fowl, Nanking species; Ling-ling fragrance; square bamboos.

## VIII. HO-NAN PROVINCE.

Kae-ting-foo is the metropolis. Distant south-west from Peking 1540 le. It extends from east to west 1190 le; from north to south 1290 le. On the east it extends to Tang-shan in Keang-nan; on the west to Tung-kwan in Shen-se; on the south to Se-gan in Hoo-pih; on the north, to Ching-gan in Chih-le. On the south-east, it is bordered by Hang-chow in Keang-nan; on the south-west by Seang-yang in Hoo-pih; on the north-east by T'au-hsien in Shan-tung; on the north-west by Leau-chow in Shan-se.

**REVENUE.**

<b>Taxes,</b>	8,164,758
<b>Duties,</b>	12,650
	<hr/>
<b>Tales</b>	<b>3,177,408</b>

**Grain, . . . . . ShJh 231,342.**

**A military officer to superintend the transfer of grain.**

## MANNERS.

The literati devote themselves to the five classical works. The people diligent in agriculture and weaving; in their manners upright, kind and well disposed. The country productive.

**PRODUCTIONS.**

Pöen-ling silk ; carpeting ; blue pomegranates ; mats made of the stems of  
quills ; silk ; mountain gems ; China-ware ; paper ; medicinal plants ;  
iron ore. Tin ; cotton ; Kò cloth ; stone of which scoons may be made.  
The Mow-tan ; Seuen-füh flower :

## IX. SHAN-TUNG PROVINCE.

Tse-nan-foo is the metropolis. It is distant south of Peking 800 le. From east to west it extends 1640 le; from south to north 810 le. On the east it is bordered by the sea; on the west by Yun-ching in Chih-le; on the south by P'een-h'een in Keang-nan; on the north by Ning-sin, in Chih-le. On the south-east, by Hae-chow in Keang-nan; on the south-west by Shang-kew, in Ho-nan; on the north-east by the sea; on the north-west by *Nan*-kung in Chih-le.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	3,376,165
Duty on Salt, . . . . .	120,720
Duties collected at Tsing-chow-kwan, . . . . .	29,680
	<hr/>
Taxes	3,526,565
	<hr/>

Grain, . . . . . Shih 353,963.

21 Boats employed for the use of government.

## MANNERS.

Those devoted to letters, ambitious after literary distinctions. Weaving and the mechanic arts diligently applied to. The dispositions of the people sincere and unassuming; and in their intercourse polite and ceremonious.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Silk; dates; Diospyros; the snow pear; Yang-ke, or floating stone. Medicinal herbs Poo-kung-ying, Ma-tow-tseuen, T'een-s'een-tsze. Ne-shan ink stone; Lin-tsing silk; Chang-tsew carpeting; Hwang-hwa vegetable.

## X. SHAN-SE PROVINCE.

The metropolis is Ta-yuen-foo. Distant south-west from Peking 1200 le. In extent from east to west 880 le; from north to south 1620 le. It is bordered on the east by Tsin-king in the province Ch'ih-le; on the west by Woo-h'een in Shen-se; on the south by Shen-chow in Ho-nan; on the north by Sh'ä-hoo-kow in Leang-ching. On the south-east it extends to Hwuy-h'een in Ho-nan; on the south-west to Chaou-y'ih in Shen-se; on the north-east to Hwae-gan in Ch'ih-le; on the north-west to Hwang-k'üf in Shen-se.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	2,990,675
Duties, . . . . .	31,100
Duties on salt, . . . . .	507,028
Duties collected at Sh'ä-hoo-kow, . . . . .	10,919
	<hr/>
	3,539,722

## MANNERS.

Merchandize of all kinds. The people diligent in their callings. Both rich and poor are happy in their stations. In their dispositions the people are unyielding and economical. The literati are persevering in their studies.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Salt; silver; iron; coals; bear skins; grapes; tin; alum; silk; pears; dates. Carpeting; felts; Fun wine; Ts'ih silk. Medicinal plant Lung-keö (dragon's bones); Sh'ih-hung-hwang. Yu-yu-leang. P'ih-teaou fish.



## XI. SHEN-SE PROVINCE.

The metropolis is Se-gan-foo. Distant south-west from Peking 2650 le. In extent, from east to west 935 le; from north to south 2426 le. On the east it is bordered by Lang-chow in Ho-nan; on the west by the river Tsing; on the south, it extends to Ta-ping-héen in Sze-chuen; on the north to Tseang-péen in Yu-lin. On the south-east to Chih-chuen in Ho-nan; on the south by west to Kwang-yuen in Sze-chuen; on the north-east to Ho-küh in Shan-se; on the north-west to Kwang-ling in Shan-se.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	1,658,700
Duties, . . . . .	40,623
	<hr/>
Taxes	1,699,323
	<hr/>

Duties collected at Tung-kwan not certain, therefore not specified.

## MANNERS.

The people live scattered. In their intercourse they are sincere, upright, and economical; are just and civil in their dealings.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Gems; iron; carpets; silk; skins; deer's horns; the downy fowl; peas; yellow rats; wax; horn bows; salt; sugar cane; fragrant stones for rubbing ink on. Medicinal plants. Pih-yen-tung.

## XII. KAN-SUH PROVINCE.

The metropolis is Lan-chow-foo. Distant south-west from Peking 4040 le. In extent from east to west 2120 le; from north to south 2400 le.

On the east it extends to Chang-woo in Shen-se; on the west to Lang-mun-fan, in Ho-chow; on the south to Ping-woo in Sze-chuen; on the north, to Jih-p'ih-tsze mountain. On the south-east to Leö-yang in Shen-se; on the south-west to Taou-chow-wei-fan in Shen-se; on the north-east to Paou-gan in Shen-se; on the north-west to Chin-se district.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	280,652
Duties, . . . . .	39,450
	<hr/>
Taxes	320,102
	<hr/>

Grain and rice, . . . . Shih 218,550

## MANNERS.

The people of an ardent unyielding disposition; partial to martial arts. Diligent in agriculture. Sincere.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Carpeting; Kò cloth; caps for the winter; tassels; skins; gold; salt; varnish; cornealian stone; stag's horns; quicksilver; deal timber; marble; Kwo fish; rhinoceros; horns of the rhinoceros; wild horses; P'ih-nae.

---

XIII. SZE-CHUEN PROVINCE.

The metropolis is Ching-too-foo. Distant south-west from Peking 5700 le. From east to west it measures 3000 le; from north to south 3200 le. On the east it is bordered by Pa-tung in Hoo-pli; on the west by Maou-urh-

k'ih-too-sang, belonging to Tibet; on the south by Yuen-kew in Yun-nan; on the north by Ning-keang-chow in Shen-se. On the south-east by Chuen-tsëë in Kwei-chow; on the south-west by Hoo-le-kung-tan; on the north-east by Chang-gan in Shen-se; on the north-west by Wän-hëen in Kan-süh.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	631,094
Duties, . . . . .	20,520
	<hr/>
Taxes	651,614
	<hr/>

Duties on Salt collected at Ta-lung-yen, not specified.

## MANNERS.

Large population; the country very extensive, and produces a great abundance of whatever is esteemed valuable. The Chinese who submitted on the present family ascending the throne, and those who would not, now live together amicably. At present the distinction is not observed. Few litigations; and the manners of the people correct.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Gold; iron; the following kinds of silk, Kin, Loo, Ling, Keun, and Sze; Kin-chow crape. Sëë-taou; the Tsëen bamboo; the Kx plant. Salt; Hae-tang (Pyrus Japonica); Pa-twan silk; silk carpets, or carpeting; cotton; fox tails; chillies, or cayenne pepper; musk of the Moschiferus animal; Heang-koo, a fragrant plant; Fungus.

## XIV. KWANG-TUNG PROVINCE.

Kwang-chow-foo is the metropolis. Distant south-west from Peking 7570 le. In extent from east to west 3500 le; from north to south 1800 le. On the east it is bordered by Chaou-gan in Füh-kéen; on the west by Nanning in Kwang-se; on the south by the sea; on the north by Kwei-yang in Hoo-nan. On the south-east it extends to the sea; on the south-west to the sea at Yac-chow; on the north-east to Chang-ning in Keang-se; on the north-west to Kea-héen in Kwang-se.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	1,364,304
Licences to Pawn brokers, &c. . . . .	5,990
Duties on salt, . . . . .	47,510
Duties collected by Hoppos at, and dependent on Canton, . .	43,750
Duties collected at Chaou-chow, . . . . .	53,670
Tales	<u>1,415,224</u>

## MANNERS.

The people given to splendour and extravagance. The style of literary compositions is elegant. The dispositions of the people gentle and liberal. A place where great trade is carried on.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Salt; tea; Nan wood; Hwa-le, or pear wood; rose wood; horn lanterns; gause lanterns; Beche-de-Mer; glass; tortoise shell; chrystal; coral; pearls; spices; silver; tin; brass, or copper; cloth; cotton. Sugar; camphire; silks. Plums, Wang-pe; plantains: oranges; peaches;

pine apples; lemons; Carica Papaya; Dimocarpus Litchi; Dimocarpus Longan; Loquat. Birds of all feather.

#### XV. KWANG-SE PROVINCE.

The metropolis is Kwei-lin-foo. Distant south-west from Peking 7460 le. In extent from east to west 2810 le; from north to south 2960 le. On the east it extends to Kwang-ning in Kwang-tung; on the west to Shang-foo in Yun-nan; on the south to Kwei-shan in Kwang-tung; on the north to Yung-tzung in Kwei-chow. On the south-east to Shih-ching in Kwang-tung; on the south-west to Gan-nan, or Cochinchina; on the north-east to Tung-gan-hëen in Hoo-nan; on the north-west to Chin-le-chow in Kwei-chow.

##### REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	416,399
Duties, Pawn broker's licences, &c. . . . .	25,880
Duty on Salt. . . . .	47,150
	<hr/>
Taxes	489,429

##### MANNERS.

The literati partial to the five classics. The people are sedate and follow the occupations of their ancestors; form strong attachments. The country productive.

##### PRODUCTIONS.

Silver; copper; the Kò plant; iron; lead; tin; musk; Sùh crape; Pùh-sze-tsau; Kea fish; jacca; Pih-shih-ying; Tang-woo, or black snake; Kò-sëen rice; Tëè-lo wood; suspending birds; pheasants.

## XVI. YU-NAN PROVINCE.

Yun-nan-foo is the metropolis. Distant south-west from Peking 8200 le. It extends from east to west 2510 le; from north to south 1150 le. On the east it extends to Sze-ching in Kwang-se; on the west to Shin-hoo-kwan Ya-jin (the divine rustic protecting pass or boundary); on the south to Keaou-che, Cochinchina; on the north to Kwan-le in Sze-chuen. On the south-east to Chin-gan in Kwang-se; on the south-west to the Mëen-seun boundary in Tëen-tsin; on the north-east to Poo-gan in Kwei-chow; on the north-west to Too-loo-soo-fan.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	209,581
Duties. . . . .	34,256
	<hr/>
Taxes	243,837
	<hr/>

Summer and winter grains, Shih 227,626

## MANNERS.

Agriculture and literature are what is chiefly followed. The people are fearful of violating the laws. They are respectful and ceremonious. Their usages are good.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Salt; tea; carpeting; Tsze-shih, or Armina lapidis; Figured silks; Sha-loo cloth; black salt; pheasants; Yun-chü (cloud bamboo); iron; cotton; the Tow-ming fish; stones of all description; amber; areca; Dimocarpus Litchi; ebony; Jin-mëen, or human face bamboo.

## XVII. KWEI-CHOW PROVINCE.

Kwei-yang-foo is the metropolis. Distant south-west from Peking 7640 le. In extent it measures from east to west 1090 le ; from north to south 7070 le. On the east it extends to Shin-chow in Hoo-nan ; on the west to Keü-h-tsing in Yun-nan ; on the south to Nan-tan in Kwang-se ; on the north to Chung-king in Sze-chuen. On the south-east, to Se-lung in Kwang-se ; on the south-west to Keü-h-tsing in Yun-nan ; on the north-east to Shing-chow in Hoo-nan ; on the north-west to Tung-chuen in Yun-nan.

## REVENUE.

Taxes, . . . . .	103,628
Duties, . . . . .	13,690
Duties on Salt, . . . . .	6,230
	<hr/>
Taxes	122,548
	<hr/>

## MANNERS.

The literati possess an elegant style. The people know how to be diligent to their advantage ; are economical and are of good dispositions.

## PRODUCTIONS.

Lead ; iron ; the Kō plant ; wax ; the downy fowl ; Kin-sing stone ; cinnabar ; quicksilver ; oils for paint ; cotton ; square bamboo ; Nan wood ; pines or deals ; yellow Yang wood ; Wei-ling-söen ; Tsze-shih-ying ; musk called Lung-heang ; sung bamboo ; Müh-kwo, or papaya.

## TOTAL AMOUNT OF THE REVENUE OF CHINA.



### ANNUAL INCOME OF THE HIGHER OFFICERS OF THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

PROVINCES.	Viceroy.	Deputy Viceroy.	Trea- surer.	Provinci. Judge.	Inspector of Salt.
Chih-le, .....	15,000		9,000	8,000	
Keang-nan { Keang-soo ..	18,000	12,000	10,000	8,000	
{ Gan-hwuy ..		10,000	8,000	6,000	
Keang-se, .....	6,000	10,000	8,000	6,000	
Chih-keang, .....	15,000	10,000	7,000	6,000	4,500
Fih-k'een, .....		13,000	8,000	6,000	
Hoo-pih, .....	15,000	10,000	8,000	6,000	
Hoo-nan, .....		10,000	8,000	6,500	
Ho-nan, .....	—	15,000	8,000	8,540	
Shan-tung, .....	—	15,000	8,000	6,059	2,000
Shan-se, .....	—	10,000	8,000	7,000	
Shen-se, .....	20,000	12,000	8,000	5,000	
Kan-sih, .....			7,000	4,000	
Sze-chuen, .....	20,000		8,000	4,000	
Kwang-tung, .....	15,000	13,000	8,000	6,000	8,000
Kwang se, .....		10,030	5,600	4,900	
Yun-nan, .....	20,000	10,000	8,000	5,000	
Kwei-chow, .....		10,000	4,500	3,000	

*The Foo-yuen or Deputy-Viceroy presides over Ho-nan, Shan-tung, and Shan-se.*

### ANNUAL DISBURSEMENTS OF THE CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

#### KWANG-TUNG PROVINCE.\*

In this Province there are nine cities denominated Foo, ten of the second class called Chow, and sixty-eight H'een districts. The number of Civil Officers employed throughout the Province, is 682,

	officers.	Income.
In the government of Kwang-chow-foo, which presides over 14 H'een districts, there are .....	110	Tales
<i>The district Heang-shan-h'een, in which Macao is situated, is under the jurisdiction of Kwang-chow-foo. It is distant from Canton 220 le, or 70 miles. Its Taxes amount</i>		23,640

\* This province, which is better known than the others, is given at full length, it will answer to show how the amount of each province has been ascertained, without being unnecessary prolix.

	Officers.	Income.
<i>to 34,509 Tales. Its granary receives annually 50,000 Shih of grain. The Hëen magistrate's income is 1000 Tales; he has an assistant officer called Tso-tang, who resides at Macao, his income is 80 Tales, but he enjoys privileges, which make it a lucrative situation.</i>		
Shaou-chow-foo, has six Hëen districts, . . . . .	43	11,680
Hwuy-chow-foo, has nine Hëen and one small Chow district, . . . . .	71	16,760
Chaou-chow-foo, has nine Hëen, districts, . . . . .	65	14,700
Shaou-king-foo, has ten Hëen districts, . . . . .	60	16,520
Kaou-chow-foo, has one Chow, and five Hëen districts, . . .	40	10,600
Lëen-chow-foo, has one Chow, and two Hëen districts, . . .	30	6,100
Luy-chow-foo, has three Hëen districts, . . . . .	22	5,320
Kcung-chow-foo, has three Chow, and nine Hëen districts, .	67	17,460
Loo-ting-chow, has one Chow, and two Hëen districts, . . .	16	3,380
Tih-king-chow, has one small Chow and two Hëen districts, .	14	2,660
Kea-ying-chow, has one small Chow, and four Hëen districts, .	26	5,160
Nan-heung-chow, has one small Chow, and two Hëen districts, . . . . .	13	2,360
Lëen-chow, has one small Chow, and one Hëen district, . . .	17	2,840
	594	139,180
Income of the higher officers of the government, . . . . .	28	59,260
<b>Total</b>	<b>622</b>	<b>198,440</b>

*Shing-king*, exclusive of the six Tartar Boards, there are 164 Civil officers, whose income is, . . . . . 8,527

*Chih-le* province has ten Foo cities, twenty-five Chows; and one hundred and twenty-four Hëen districts. The number of civil officers is 869, whose income amounts annually to . . . . . 281,148

*Keang-soo* province has eight Foo cities, three Chows, and fifty-three Hëen districts. The civil officers 958, whose income is, . . . . . 314,590

*Gan-hwuy* province has eight Foo cities, eight Chows, and fifty Hëen districts. There are 378 Civil officers, whose income is, . . . . . 124,000

*Keang-se* province has thirteen Foo cities, two Chows, and seventy-five Hëen districts under its government. The number of civil officers is 549 whose annual income amounts to . . . . . 190,840

*Chih-keang* Province has eleven Foo cities, one Chow, and seventy-

six Hên districts under its jurisdiction. There are 556 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	181,850
<i>Foo-hên</i> Province has ten Foo cities, two Chows, and sixty-two Hên districts. There are 471 Civil Officers, whose annual income amounts to .....	159,640
<i>Hoo-ph</i> Province has ten Foo cities, seven Chows, and sixty Hên districts. There are 463 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	172,896
<i>Hoo-nan</i> Province has nine Foo cities, seven Chows, and sixty-four Hên districts. There are 438 Civil Officers, whose income is, ..	154,500
<i>Ho-nan</i> Province has nine Foo cities, ten Chows, and ninety-seven Hên districts. There are 578 Civil Officers, whose income is, ..	260,970
<i>Shan-tung</i> Province has ten Foo cities, eleven Chows, and ninety-six Hên districts. There are 657 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	293,162
There are 65 Officers attendant on the temple dedicated to Confucius.	
<i>Shan-se</i> Province has nine Foo cities, sixteen Chows, and eighty-seven Hên districts. There are 512 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	296,270
<i>Shen-se</i> Province has seven Foo cities, ten Chows, and seventy-three Hên districts. There are 408 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	144,100
<i>Kan-sih</i> Province has nine Foo cities, thirteen Chows, and fifteen Hên districts. There are 303 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	138,506
<i>Sze-chen</i> Province has twelve Foo cities, eighteen Chows, and one hundred and twelve Hên districts. There are 567 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	217,230
<i>Kwang-se</i> Province has eleven Foo cities, two Chin-tae Chows, fifteen smaller ditto, and forty-seven Hên districts. There are 430 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	165,186
<i>Yun-nan</i> Province has fourteen Foo cities, four Chin-tae Chows, twenty-seven smaller ditto, and thirty-nine Hên districts. There are 389 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	204,821
<i>Kwei-chow</i> Province has fourteen Foo cities, thirty-four smaller ditto, and thirty-four Hên districts. There are 299 Civil Officers, whose income amounts to .....	117,060
<b>Total expenses of the Civil Service, Tales</b>	
	<b>3,623,730</b>

### MINISTERS OF STATE, AND NUMBER OF OFFICERS IN THE GOVERNMENT AT PEKING.

Officers of the Imperial Household, (three who rank as kings)	4
Attendants on the preceding	6
Writers to ditto	12
National Treasury.—Comptrollers, (the president a king).	6
Clerks	24
Prime Ministers of State, (2 and 2 secondary)	4
Höc-pan Ta-höc-sze, (profound scholars)	2
Nuy-kö Heö-sze,	10
She-tüh Heö-sze,	8
She-tüh	16
Chung-shoo Ministers,	98
Han-peau-tsöen Chung-shoo, bearers of the despatches,	32
Sung-wae-nuy-keö Chung-shoo,	121
Chung-shoo-koo,	8
Pöc-töc-shö, Writers,	6
Gih-wae Chung-shoo,	9
Le-poo, Board of Magistracy, (including clerks)	152
Hoo-poo, Board of Revenue, ditto	282
Le-poo, Board of Rites,	240
Ping-poo, Board that presides over the Army,	227
Hing-poo, Board of Punishments,	396
Kung-poo, Board of Public Works,	317
Surgeons,	90
Officers in various departments at the capital,	1,455

### MEMBERS OF THE HAN-LIN COLLEGE.

Sew-senou, who are at the Head of the College. Rank VI. No. only 6

Pöen-sew,	....	VII.	138
Köen-taou,	....	VII.	18
Chay-köc-tsze,	....	VII.	93
Woo-king Pö-tsze,	....	VIII.	27

Those persons at first obtain the degree Tsin-sze, and are then according to order nominated to enter the College; after passing through its gradations are called forth to fill important situations in the government.

### INCOME OF THE CIVIL OFFICERS ATTENDANT ON THE PALACE.

RANK.			Annually allowance,	TALES, NICH SHIN	
I.	Drive a carriage and four.		180	180	
II.	Ditto	three.	ditto	150	150
III.	Ditto	three.	ditto	130	130
IV.	Ditto	two.	ditto	105	105
V.	Ditto	two.	ditto	80	80
VI.	Ditto	two.	ditto	60	60
VII.	..	..	..	45	45
VIII.	..	..	..	40	40
IX.	..	..	..	34	34

## ARMY LIST.

Tsëang-keun, <i>Tartar General</i>		Rank Second of First Order.
Te-tüh, <i>General</i> there are 18.		ditto
Tsung-ping, <i>Lieutenant General</i> , 64.		Principal of Second.
Foo-tseang, <i>Major-General</i> , 121.		2nd of Second Order.
Tsan-tseang, <i>Colonel</i> , 168.		Principal of Third.
Yew-kelü, <i>Lieutenant Colonel</i> , 373.		Second of Third.
Too-sze, <i>Major</i> , 373.		Principal of Fourth.
Show-pe, <i>Captain</i> , 425.		Principal of Fifth.
Tsëen-tsung, <i>Ensign</i> , 1549.		Principal of Sixth.
Show-pe, <i>belonging to Imp. Guards</i> , 44.		Principal of Fifth.
Show-yu-so, <i>ditto</i> , 43.		2nd of Fifth Order.
Wei-tsëen-tsung, 330.		2nd of Fifth Order.

*The Officers who are of the First, second, &c. of the Nine Orders, receives annually, as follows:*

<i>Tartar General.</i>	FIRST RANK.	<i>Major General.</i>	SECOND.
Monthly pay, .....	81 6 0 0	Monthly pay, .....	53 4 5 8
Fire wood, .....	144 0 0 0	Fire wood and coal, ....	144 0 0 0
Vegetables, candles, coals	180 0 0 0	Vegetables .....	72 0 0 0
Paper, account books, 200	0 0 0 0	Paper, .....	108 0 0 0
<b>Tales</b>	<b>605 6 0 0</b>	<b>Tales</b>	<b>377 4 5 8</b>

<i>General.</i>	SECOND.	<i>Colonel.</i>	THIRD RANK.
Monthly pay, .....	81 6 0 0	Monthly pay, .....	39 3 4 0
Fire wood, .....	144 0 0 0	Fire wood, .....	124 0 0 0
Vegetables, coals, candles, 180	0 0 0 0	Vegetables, coals, .....	48 0 0 0
Paper, account books, 200	0 0 0 0	Paper, account books, ..	36 0 0 0
<b>Tales</b>	<b>605 6 0 0</b>	<b>Tales</b>	<b>247 3 4 0</b>

<i>Lt. General.</i>	SECOND RANK.	<i>Lt. Colonel.</i>	SECOND.
Monthly pay, .....	67 5 7 6	Monthly pay, .....	39 3 4 0
Fire wood, .....	144 0 0 0	Fire wood, .....	124 0 0 0
Candles and coals, ....	140 0 0 0	Vegetables, .....	36 0 0 0
Paper, .....	160 0 0 0	Paper, .....	36 0 0 0
<b>Tales</b>	<b>511 5 7 6</b>	<b>Tales</b>	<b>235 3 4 0</b>

<i>Major.</i> FOURTH RANK.				SIXTH RANK.			
Monthly pay, .....	27	3	9	4	Monthly allowance, .....	48	0 0 0
Fire wood, .....	72	0	0	0			
Candles and coals, .....	24	0	0	0	SEVENTH RANK.		
Paper, .....	24	0	0	0	Monthly allowance, .....	36	0 0 0
Tales	147	3	9	4			

FIFTH RANK.			
Monthly, .....	18	7	0 6
Fire wood, .....	48	0	0 0
Vegetables, coals, , .....	12	0	0 0
Paper, .....	12	0	0 0
Tales	90	7	0 6

## ARMY.

*Shing-king*, Tartary. There are three Tartar Generals, or field officers, who are of the first rank, and ten Tartar Generals, who are seconds of the first rank. The number of troops, who are Tartars, is ..... 4,000

*The Imperial city*.—There are 207 commissioned officers. There are three Tartar Generals, and one Chinese General who has charge of the nine outer city gates, (there are also seven inner gates). The number of troops amounts to ..... 26,000

*Chih-le* Province.—There are 681 officers. The Viceroy for the time being has under his command 5000. The General retains in and about Chih-le five encampments, that is 5000 men. There are six Major-Generals, and six Lt. Generals, who command each three encampments, or 3000 men. Land force 148,000. Marine 3000, ..... Total 151,000

*Keang-soo* and *Gan-hwuy* Provinces.—Commissioned officers 630. One Tartar General of the first rank, and two secondary. The Viceroy has five encampments, or 5000 men, obedient to his orders; one General who superintends the transfer of grain has under him 3000 men; two treasurers each 2000 men. The General who remains at the Capital of the provinces have 5000

- men; there are also four Lt. Generals, each 3000 men, and three Major-Generals, each 3000 men. The other troops are stationed in different parts of the Province. The land force is 125,000.
- Tartar troops for defence of the cities 3000. Marine 4000. .... 132,000
- Kcang-se* Province.—There are 173 commissioned officers. The deputy Viceroy, has obedient to his orders 4000 men; two Lt. Generals, each 3000; and two Major-Generals each 3000; these are stationed in and about the metropolis or capital of the province. The force throughout the province is 35,000 foot and horse; and 4000 marine ..... 39,000
- Chih-keang* Province.—There are 468 commissioned officers. One Tartar General, two secondary ditto. The deputy Viceroy has 2000 men. The Chinese General 5000 men. There are five Lt. Generals, and nine Major-Generals who have each 3000 men stationed at the Capital of the Province. The land force throughout the province is 56,000; marine 3000 ..... 59,000
- Foo-kên* Province.—Commissioned officers 602. One Tartar General who commands 1000 Tartar troops, he has charge of the city. The Viceroy has 4000 men at his command; the deputy Viceroy 2000 men. The Chinese General has 5000 men. There are eight Lt. Generals and seven Major-Generals who have each at the capital of the Provincial 2000 men. The land force including Tartar troops is 73,000. Marine 3000. .... 76,000
- Hoo-pih* Province.—There are 298 commissioned officers. The Viceroy has 3000 troops under his command; the deputy Viceroy 2000. The General has 5000 men stationed in the city; the two Lt. Generals each 4000, three Major-General each 2000. The land force amounts to 35,000; marine 2000 ..... 37,000
- Hoo-nan* Province.—There are 355 commissioned officers. The deputy Viceroy has at his command 2000 men. The General retains 5000 men at the city; there are three Lt. Generals, each 3000, and eight Major-Generals, 2000 each. The land force is 49,000, marine 2000. .... 51,000
- Ho-nan* Province.—There are 181 officers. The deputy Viceroy has under him 3000 men. The two Lt. Generals whose compliment at the capital is below a 1000 men each. The land force is ..... 24,000
- Shan-tung* Province.—There are 249 officers. The Viceroy has at his command 3000 men. The deputy Viceroy who acts as Gene-

- ral, has in the city 3000 men. There are two Lt. Generals and four Major-Generals, whose compliment at the city is under 1000 men. The land force is 34,000, marine 1000..... 35,000
- Shan-se* Province.—There are 385 officers. The deputy Viceroy who commands instead of the General has 4000 men in the city. There are two Tartar Generals in charge of the city, and two Lt. and two Major-Generals, each 3000 men. The number of troops is 53,000
- Shen-se* Province.—Commissioned officers 447. Three Tartar Generals who have under them 4000 Tartar troops for defending the city. The deputy Viceroy has 4000 men at his command. The Chinese General retains 5000 men at the capital of the province; four Lieutenant and six Major-Generals, each commands 3000 men. The number of troops is ..... 104,000
- Kan-sih* Province.—Commissioned officers 635. The Viceroy who acts also for the deputy-Viceroy has at his command 5000 men. There are seven Lt. Generals each 4000 men, and eight Major Generals whose number is below 1000 men. There are three Tartar Generals in charge of the city. Number of troops. .... 123,000
- Sze-chuen* Province.—Commissioned officers 451. The Viceroy who acts also for the Deputy Viceroy, commands 5000 men. There are three Tartar Generals. The Chinese General at the capital of the province has 5000 men. There are four Lt. Generals, each commands 3000 men, and six Major-Generals whose number is below 1000 men each. The land force is .... 85,000
- Kwang-tung* Province.—Commissioned officers 708. One Tartar General and two *Too-tung* Generals, who command 4000 men for the defence of the city. One General and one Admiral, who have each 5000 men at Canton. The Viceroy has under his command 5000 men; the Deputy Viceroy 2000. There are seven Lt. Generals each 3000 men, and eleven Major-Generals each 2000. The land force is 88,000 Chinese, and 4000 Tartar troops. The marine 7000, ..... 99,000
- Kwang-se* Province.—There are 281 commissioned officers. The Deputy Viceroy has 2000 men under his command. The General and Admiral have each 5000 men at the capital of the Province. There are two Lt. Generals each 2000 men, and six Major-Generals, who have each 2000 men. The land force is 40,000. Marine 2000, 42,000
- Yun-nan* Province.—There are 411 commissioned officers. The Viceroy has obedient to his orders 4000 men; the deputy Governor



2000, the General at the capital of the Province 3000 men. There are six Lt. Generals, and five Major-Generals, whose complement of men is below 1000 men each. The force is ..... 53,000

*Kwei-chow* Province.—Commissioned officers 390. The Deputy Governor has obedient to his orders 2000 men. The General has 3000 men stationed at the capital of the Province; there are two Lt. Generals and ten Major-Generals whose complement at the city is below 1000 men each. Troops.....70,000

Total number of Troops 1,263,000

*Sums paid into the National and Provincial Treasuries, and the total amount of the Civil and Army List.*

<i>National Treasury.</i>	<i>Provincial Treasury.</i>	<i>Civil List.</i>	<i>Army.</i>	<i>Total</i>
Shing king, .....		8,527	71,872	80,399
Imperial city, .....			434,272	434,272
Chih-le, ... Tales 1,939,943	611,811	281,148	2,470,807	2,751,955
Keang-soo, ... 2,564,728	1,446,051	314,590	} 2,182,707	2,621,297
Gan-hwuy, ... 1,394,904	412,709	124,000		
Keang-se, ... 1,602,431	540,705	190,840	611,329	832,179
Chih-keang, ... 2,287,346	687,277	181,850	967,402	1,149,252
Foo-k'een, ... 1,054,209	208,052	159,640	1,228,006	1,387,646
Hoo-ph, ... 776,173	333,543	172,896	621,254	794,150
Hoo-nan, ... 944,422	265,379	154,500	844,990	999,490
Ho-nan, ... 2,441,110	620,623	260,970	395,613	656,583
Shan-tung, ... 2,730,136	692,141	293,162	582,814	875,976
Shan-se, ... 2,702,285	328,290	296,270	875,600	1,171,870
Shen-se, ... 1,344,548	265,498	144,100	1,759,677	1,903,777
Kan-sùh, ... 182,644	72,275	138,500	2,040,993	2,179,493
Sze-chuen, ... 216,366	13,029	217,230	1,402,162	1,619,392
Kwang-tung, ... 719,307	319,307	198,440	1,582,654	1,781,094
Kwang-se, ... 278,559	86,145	165,186	728,258	893,444
Yun-nan, ... 188,927	53,596	204,821	892,678	1,097,499
Kwei-chow, ... 53,340	13,340	117,060	1,161,103	1,278,163
Total 23,421,378	6,969,771	3,623,730	20,884,203	24,507,933

## TOTAL AMOUNT OF REVENUE.

	TALES.
Total Amount of Taxes, collected from the eighteen Provinces,	33,327,056
Amount of Rice sent to Peking, .....	6,346,438
Probable consumption of Grain and Rice by the Troops, .....	7,227,360
Total	<u>46,900,854</u>

## ANNUAL DISBURSEMENTS.

Total Amount of Taxes, .....	33,327,056
Civil Service and Army, .....	<u>24,507,933</u>
Balance in favor of National Treasury, .....	8,819,123
Annual Repairs of the Yellow River, .....	2,000,000
Ditto Yuen-ming Gardens and Jih-ho, .....	<u>1,000,000      3,000,000</u>
Income of Ministers of State, Clerks, Keu-jin and Tsin-sze	
Graduates, and expenses of the Palace, .....	<u>Total 5,819,123</u>

## THE RESOURCES OF THE EMPIRE.

Amount of Rice annually imported into the Capital, .....	6,346,438
Amount of Grain in Provincial Granaries, for the troops, and	
a time of scarcity, .....	20,144,931
Amount of rice for ditto, .....	7,673,437
Amount of Taxes, .....	33,327,056
Amount of sums remaining in Provincial Treasuries, .....	<u>6,969,771</u>
Total	<u>74,461,633</u>

## POPULATION.

Population, .....	143,000,000
Population on the water, .....	2,000,000
Civil Officers, .....	9,611
Military Officers, .....	7,552
Infantry, .....	822,000
Cavalry, .....	410,000
Marine, .....	<u>31,000</u>
Total	<u>146,280,163</u>

From the preceding statement it has been shewn that the Taxes of China amount only to 33 Millions and odd. The Provincial Treasuries annually retain the sums specified in the second column, page 322, in case of commotion or scarcity; and which sum at the close of the year affords the Provincial government means of proceeding without embarrassment. The Revenue of the Provinces Sze-chuen, Kwang-se, Yun-nan, and Kwei-chow, being inadequate to the expences of the Civil Government and Troops, receive assistance from the other Provinces or immediately from the Capital. The sums stated to be paid into the National Treasury, are only 23,421,378 Tales, which is 9,905,678 Tales, below the amount of Taxes; whether this forms the balance to the National Treasury, instead of 5,819,123 Tales, as already stated, or the difference between the two sums, which is 4,086,555 Tales be carried forward to discharge the Civil List, has not been ascertained. The Rice sent to the Capital being for the use of the Palace, and the Officers of the Government, &c. cannot be considered as adding any thing to the Annual Revenue; further than by their receiving a monthly supply, the officers income is consequently less.

From the extensive Foreign Trade carried on at Canton, though not noticed when particularizing the sums levied on the Provinces, the Duties resulting therefrom must more than make up the deficiency required to meet the expences of the Government and Army, which is 365,870 Tales. It is remarkable that the disbursements of the Province Füh-këen, only exceed the Taxes levied by 29,261 Tales, which the Government may have

means of discharging, and require no further aid. This doubtless was the case even when the English traded to Amoy; and as the trade actually did, or was anticipated would augment the Revenue of the Province, beyond what it might be deemed necessary; and the Portuguese at that time having possession of Macao, it might be desirable that all Europeans should frequent but one part of the Empire; and as we have seen the taxes of Kwang-tung were insufficient to meet its expenditure, I entertain no doubt, but what the whole of the impositions complained of by the English Residents when at Amoy, and the subsequent Imperial Edicts, in 1702, excluding the Foreign Trade from Amoy, and confining it solely to Canton, were *political schemes* of those who were at the head of government at Peking, for improving the Revenue of the Province of Kwang-tung. They no doubt took into consideration, that by the Trade being confined to this latter Province, considerable benefit would result to the empire at large, as the expense attending the transfer of the Tea from the Black Tea district would be considerably encreased.

The expenses attending the transfer of Black-Tea to Fu-chow-fu, has been estimated at four Mace three Candareens per pecul, which is about one half of the distance to Amoy; while the transfer to Canton amounts to three Tales, six Mace, five Candareens. According to this estimate, allowing the annual Export to be 152,384 peculs, the portorage alone would be 65,525 Tales; while the transfer to Canton amounts to Tales 556,201, no small difference certainly, and which is obtained from the Foreign Merchants,

without causing any diminution of the Article in demand. Allowing that the Green Teas were taken to Amoy for nearly one half of the expense they are brought to Canton, the total amount of the Green and Black Teas being 189,684 peculs, the portorage, &c. would then amount to 690,000 Tales annually; exclusive of what is gained on the extra carriage of 1,556 peculs of Raw Silk, and 179,000 pieces of Nankeens. This calculation is made only on what is Exported by the Honorable East India Company; if the whole of the Foreign Trade be considered, a very considerable advantage, beyond this estimate, must result to the Government by making Canton the Emporium of the Trade, resulting solely from the transfer.

These, and similar expenses for Clerks, and the transferring back the amount of Teas sold, which expenses finally fall on the Foreign Merchant, must farther tend very considerably to promote the wealth and industry of the people, which if the trade had been continued at Amoy, would not have existed. From this view of the subject, though comparatively only a small sum may be paid into the Treasury, in consequence of Canton being the Port of Foreign Trade, by the extra duties in the transfer of the Teas, more than what would if confined to Amoy, still the nation must be benefitted nearly 1,000,000 Tales annually. If these premises are just we cannot but admire the prudence and foresight of the Chinese Government, in rendering the Foreign Trade as advantageous and beneficial as possible in the principal Articles of commerce with Foreigners.

In page 323 is given the Resources of the Empire, which, including

the sums retained in the Provincial Treasuries, and the estimate of Grain and Rice in the granaries, with the Taxes, give a Total of only 74,461,633 Tales.

As to the sums retained in the Provincial Treasuries, it is probable that on the present family ascending the throne, that such sums then existed, if not then, at no long period afterwards; for on referring several years back the sums specified remain the same, no addition or reduction occurs. This applies also to the Grain and Rice in the Provincial Granaries. When the Grain has been injured from the length of time it has been stored up, a statement is presented to the Emperor, who issues an order for its being replaced. An occurrence of this kind lately took place in the district Chang-ping, belonging to Kwang-tung; the damaged Grain was sold and replaced at the loss of 11,707 Tales.

From the annexed address it will be seen that considerable sums have occasionally been raised by selling of situations in the government; as such sums come not under the head of Taxes, they of course are not stated; and also by granting rank, which is very generally sought after by persons who possess property. The fourth rank is the highest that can be purchased, for which a 1000 Dollars is usually paid; the lowest, that of a K'een-sang, 180 Dollars. These and such like sums, tend to augment the Balance of the National Treasury, or to make up the deficiency for discharging the Army and Civil List.

The Army, which amounts to 1,263,000 men, whose annual income

is 20,884,203 Tals, exclusive of rice and provender for the horses, must be viewed as a very heavy burden on the nation ; whereas one-third of the number, if well disciplined, would be of far more service. At present they can only be considered as a militia. The officers and men are chiefly natives of the province in which they are stationed. A foot soldier receives monthly about two dollars, i. e. one talc, and three *tow* measures of rice ; a horse soldier, two tals, and six *tow* of rice ; but then they have claims on the people.

In regard to conferring literary degrees at triennial examinations, and selecting from such the officers of the government, it is attended both with advantages and disadvantages. Fame, being a predominant passion with the Chinese, all who possess a little property are anxious that one of their sons should venture in this state Lottery, in the hope of his becoming a Grandee ; hence the boy applies to his book to the neglect of every other pursuit. About 5000 candidates for the Province of Kwang-tung usually attend these examinations, of whom only 74 Chinese, and two Tartars can obtain the Degrees. It doubtless excites a spirit of enquiry, and a close application to their moral and standard works, hence knowledge is generally diffused ; on the contrary, were there not those public contests, from the want of periodical and similar publications, the minds of the people would relax.

On the part of the writer it is proper to state, that the Chinese publish

no account of the Revenue of the Empire; hence the above is not a mere transcript. Having ascertained the amount of Taxes stated for each Province, he was anxious to know how it was expended. The Civil Service and the Army naturally engrossed his attention; by ascertaining their number, and finding that their income excluded sundry charges, he has been enabled to furnish the preceding statement of the Revenue of China.



The following address to the Emperor Taou-kwang is inserted, as it conveys considerable information relating to the annual expenses of the palace. It is alluded to at page 286.

---

The minister *Sin-tsung-yih*, the Tsze-che-sin-tsh, Nuy-kö-heö-sze, Member of the Le-poo Board, and the Heö,ching of Shan-tung; and the Minister *Yuen-sên*, Pên-sew of the Han-lin College, the Yu-she of Pih-yih, and Taou-yuen of Yun-nan.

Your Ministers have heard that the sale of situations and rank in the government commenced with the Emperors Ling and Yuen of the Han dynasty. We lament that the present dynasty adopts so servile a measure as the selling of situations; for what at present occurs exceeds what transpired under the reigns of Heuen and Ling. Then the whole amount obtained was paid into the treasury, but now one half is retained by those who dispose of the situations. It is on this account that Ministers approve of the measure. The assigned reasons for the present government disposing of situations are, that the Revenue may be improved, and persons of ability be obtained. But the ancient worthies all sprung from the lowest class of society! The disposing of situations was to assist persons of talent who had failed at the triennial examinations. The motive was extremely good, and hence it became an established rule, that at each

examination, eleven persons should obtain the degrees, and eight persons should be allowed to purchase situations. This having been carried into effect, all the officers without the principal cities, (excepting the Chow and Hëen Magistrates, and the district Teacher), and those who are sent on special duty, have all purchased their situations; still their number is found inadequate, while those who have obtained degrees, but have no situations, yearly encrease. Of the persons who have obtained the rank Tsin-sze, but who have no appointments, there are remaining 5000 and upwards, and of the Keu-jin degree 27,000 and odd. Many of those persons obtained their degrees eighteen examinations (or 50 years) since. Is your Majesty waiting till they are old, then call them forth to fill public situations? We really can form no idea when those of the nineteenth examination may expect appointments. Doubtless they must wait thirty years. If they obtain their diplomas when upwards of thirty, and wait thirty odd years for an appointment, of which they are uncertain, they will be upwards of seventy. Should they then receive an appointment from the Le-poo board, on entering into office, they will have attained that period at which they are required to resign. If not then blamed for being old, doubtless they are censured for being remiss; and are necessitated to resign their situations. It is not so with those who have purchased situations, being wealthy and young, they are recommended and promoted, and held up as uncorrupted. In this wherein did his Majesty manifest the excellence of his laws and the benevolence of his intentions!

Further, the existing regulations respecting the district and provincial examinations, are extremely rigorous. Each Candidate is required to trace his lineage back for three generations, and is necessitated to obtain five persons to testify the validity of the same; and to obtain a certificate from the district instructor under his seal, to certify that every thing be correct; that he is not the descendant of police runners, prostitutes, or players. This is very rigorous. Of those who purchase situations it is not so; no questions are put to know from whence they sprung. Why is it thus? On paying the amount of their situations, the officers of the Chow and Hëen districts, give a receipt with their seals affixed, when the Foo-yuen and Viceroy become responsible for them, and within the space of one year they obtain situations. It was thus with the Che-foo of Seang-yang, who had been a priest belonging to the Shaou-lin temple. The Taou-tae of Ning-foo had been a postman, who purchased the honorable post he held, as did also the Tung-che of Poo-ting-foo. All these persons were not of good birth. Within these few years eight persons have been accused and discharged. Of those whose birth is not known, your Ministers can form no idea of their number. It is this class of persons that covet extortions. By extortion they acquire wealth; having wealth, they become intimate with their superiors, when the Viceroy says of such, that they are polite and well bred. Fond of extortions, they are rigorous in enforcing the laws. The laws being oppressive, the people live in awe, when their superiors affirm of such

that they are able officers. It may be seen that all of whom it is thus spoken that they are of this class.

Of what we now submit to your Majesty, among the higher officers of the government, there will be found those who will oppose what we state. Your Ministers are aware of such. We will not mention of affairs prior to Kéen-lung. In the third year of Kea-king, owing to the revolt which took place at Sze-chuen, Shan-se, and Hoo-kwang, when the provincial treasuries were exhausted; situations were sold to replenish the treasury, and 70,000 Tales were obtained. During the 15th year, when another commotion took place in Hoo-kwang, situations were again sold, and 60,000 Tales were received into the Treasury; again every two and three years, when there was a deficiency. Thus within twenty years the sum of 300,000 tales were obtained. But by dispensing, for only one year with the heavy expenses of the Queen's palace, there might be saved more than what is gained by the sale of situations in ten years. The annual expenses for the Fung-seaou palace, amount to upwards of 100,000 tales. The sum annually given to the priests in and about the metropolis is 120,000 tales. The repairs for the Yuen-ming Gardens, annually is 200,000 tales. Salaries of the Officers who have charge of the Yuen-ming Gardens is 600,000 tales. The royal gifts to ladies who reside in the Yuen-ming gardens amount to 250,000 Tales. If all these expenses were done away with, yearly there might be saved 1,000,000 of Tales and upwards. This sum if well applied would call

forth real talent,—men of integrity. The nation would then have ways and means, and the people prosper.

Your Ministers have ascertained that all the officers without the royal city, from the Viceroys and Foo-yuens downwards to the Hëen Magistrates, all combine to screen each other to obtain what they so much desire. It was thus with the six higher officers who leagued together and defrauded in the delivery of the salt for the use of the Imperial family. On this account Pih-ling, the Viceroy of Hoo-kwang was degraded, and Wang-che-yun, the Tsuy-tüh of San-keang. This was highly gratifying to the Minister Tö-tsin. Tö-tsin is now the Ta-heö-sze, (one of the principal Ministers of state) and presides over affairs both Tartar and Chinese. Glory has descended on him! How important he feels himself! Why does he enjoy so much royal favour? His indulgences and intrigues we will not mention; but only what transpired on the 29th of the 7th moon of last year, when his late Majesty changed his state of probation. He hoping to engraciate himself with your Majesty, then asserted that his late Majesty was born at Wang-yang, and that he died at Wang-yang. If your Ministers wanted to know where the Dragon descended (where the Emperor was born) we would refer to the royal Genealogy. It is there clearly stated that his Majesty was born at Shin-leaou. This is one instance in which Tö-tsin insulted your Majesty. To insult Majesty is an unpardonable crime. It was he who vilified Sun-keun and Tung-keaou, and many others. Your Majesty

should examine whether what we state be true or false, and make known this document to all the Ministers in the state, and announce it before the altar of his late Majesty; it will gladden the hearts of both the troops and the people. Should your Ministers be called to suffer the axe, or be thrown into a chaldron of boiling oil, they will not evade it."

The document meeting the royal approbation, his Majesty added to it,—“The Ministers Yuen-sëen and Sin-tsung-yih, are faithful Ministers who love their country, and resemble those illustrious characters Yun-chwang-too and Hung-leang-küh of antiquity. Diligently observed this."

First year of Taou-kwang.

F I N I S .

EXPORTS.				TALES. M. C. C.			
Honorable Company's Trade,	460,042	1	8	0			
Bengal or Country Trade,	80,623	4	4	0	540,665	6	2
American Trade,	....	....	....	....	339,409	4	4
Total amount of Export Duties,	.....	880,075	0	6	0		
Total amount of Import Duties,	.....	790,224	4	8	0		
Total Tales,		1,670,299	5	4	0		

At page 324 we have stated that there is a deficiency in the Revenue of Kwang-tung, for defraying the expenses of the Army and Civil List of 365,870 Tales, which, not then having succeeded in obtaining the preceding documents, it was conjectured that the Foreign Trade was adequate to meet such a demand; but we now find that there is an overplus of 1,304,429 Tales; which being added to the remaining balance of the Annual Disbursements, at page 323, makes it 7,123,552 Tales. Allowing Three Millions for Income of Ministers of State, Kew-jin Graduates, and private expenses of the Palace, &c. there is then annually remaining in the National Treasury upwards of Four Millions of Tales, to meet the exigencies of the Empire.

From the above information, the importance of the Foreign Trade to the Chinese is apparent, we see that its Duties may be annually estimated at about 1,670,000 Tales, which allowing a trifling sum for the few extra officers that superintend it, is nett gains; and if we add the 1,000,000 Tales, mentioned at page 326, which is supposed to be acquired by the Transfer

of the Teas, &c. in consequence of Canton being the Port of Foreign Trade, instead of Amoy; the importance therefore of the Trade to the Chinese is not less than 2,670,000 Taels annually, which is more than the stated amount of Taxes levied on the flourishing Province of Szechwan, exclusive of the profits acquired by the Commerce.



*Ready for the press.*

---

**A History of China, while divided into three kingdoms; rendered from the San-kw8-che, and collated with the Standard History of that period; giving a detailed account of the troubles that distracted the nation of China, from the ascent of Ling-te to the throne, to the close of the three nations, when the empire was possessed by the dynasty Tsin; affording much interesting information as to the manners and customs of the people; with Official Documents, and a full account of their battles, political intrigues, &c. &c. In two volumes octavo.**

**BY PETER PERRING THOMS.**

For a specimen of the work, the reader is referred to the 1st page of the Asiatic Journal for December 1820.





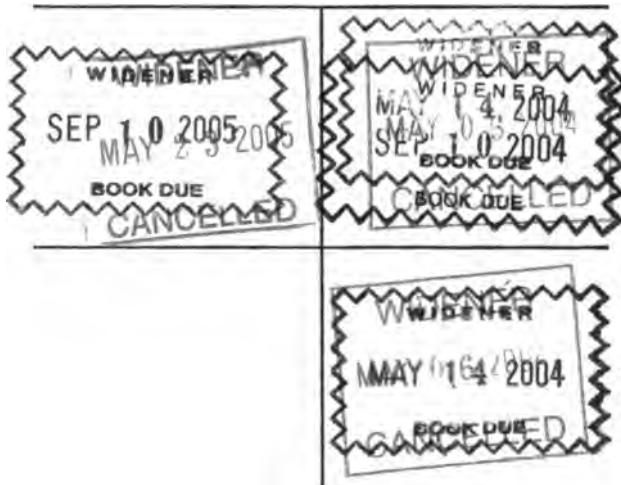
3 2044 024 425 423

This book should be returned to the  
before the last date stamped

The borrower must return this item on or before  
the last date stamped below. If another user  
places a recall for this item, the borrower will  
be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt  
the borrower from overdue fines.*

**Harvard College Widener Library**  
**Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413**



**Please handle with care.**  
**Thank you for helping to preserve**  
**library collections at Harvard.**

